

Lesson 2

Protecting Your Eyes and Ears

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

Write the terms below in your notebook. As you read, write a definition for each.

■ farsightedness (p. 152)

nearsighted (p. 152)

astigmatism (p. 152)

Reading Strategy

Focusing on the Main Ideas

describe how to care for your eyes and ears.

explain how to protect your hearing.

In this lesson, you will learn to

Organizing Information Copy the headings from the lesson onto a sheet of paper. Use these to make an outline of the lesson.



Healthy Eyes

Your eyes are your windows to the world. They allow you to take in millions of bits of information, which are sent to your brain. There, the information is processed into shapes, colors, and movements. The many parts of the eye are shown in **Figure 6.5** on page 152.



Eye Care

The following tips can help you take care of your eyes:

- Take a break when using your computer, watching TV, and reading. Resting your eyes from time to time will help prevent eyestrain.
- Try not to sit too close to the TV or computer. The computer screen should be about 2 feet from your face.
- Read and watch TV in a well-lighted room. Light should come from above your reading material.
- Wear safety goggles during sports or science lab. Be especially careful when you are holding sharp objects.
- Wear sunglasses outdoors on sunny days. Buy sunglasses that have UV-approved lenses.
- If your eyes hurt or itch, don't rub them. You could have allergies or an infection. Tell a parent or guardian.

Write an original science fiction story about a visitor from another planet. The creature should have no ears or eyes. In your story, explain seeing and hearing to this visitor.

Juick Write





A FIGURE 6.5

THE EYE

The many parts of the eye work together to tell you about the world around you. **How do the various parts interact to make vision possible**?

- If you get something in your eye, try to blink to let tears wash it out. If this doesn't work, rinse the eye with water.
- Never share eye makeup or eye care products. Using someone else's products can spread germs.
- Get regular vision screenings and eye exams.

Vision Problems

Reading Check

Two common vision problems are farsightedness and nearsightedness. **Farsightedness** is *the ability to see objects at a distance while close objects look blurry*. For example, if you are farsighted, the words on this page may look unclear. However, if you look at a sign on the wall across the room, the words will be in focus. The opposite will be true if you are **nearsighted.** This is *the ability to see objects close to you while distant objects look blurry*. A third common condition is **astigmatism** (ah·STIG·muh·tizm), *a misshaped cornea or lens causing objects to look wavy or blurred*.

Eye problems are usually corrected by using eyeglasses or contact lenses. Both help the lens of the eye focus light on the retina. An eye doctor can determine if you need corrective lenses.

Compare What is the difference between *nearsightedness* and *farsightedness*?



Healthy Ears

Like your eyes, your ears allow you to receive information. Your ears also help you keep your balance. Balance is controlled by the *semicircular canals*, tubelike structures in the inner ear. The different parts of the ear and what they do are shown in **Figure 6.6**.

Ear Problems

Infections in the middle ear are the most common ear problems. Germs from colds in the nose or throat can spread through the eustachian tube into the middle and inner ear. Ear infections can be treated by a doctor.

The most serious ear problems are hearing loss and deafness. These can result from injury, disease, and birth defects. Very loud noise can also cause hearing loss. Have you ever had a ringing in your ears after exposure to noise for a long period of time? This is called *tinnitus* (TIN·uh·tuhs). For some people, tinnitus is ongoing; the ringing is always present. Frequent or ongoing tinnitus is an early warning sign of inner-ear nerve damage.

VFIGURE 6.6

THE EAR

The ears carry sound to the brain and help you stay balanced. Which parts of the ear are responsible for these two main functions?





Help for the Hearing Impaired

Medical science has developed a device that permits deaf and hearing-impaired people to communicate through sound. The device is called a *cochlear* (KOK-lee-ur) *implant* and is placed under the skin behind the ear. Unlike a hearing aid, which makes sound louder, the device allows the person using it to identify speech sounds.

Using online or print resources, learn more about this technology. Share your findings in a short report.

Inner Ear Sound

Tiny hair cells inside the cochlea move. This movement produces electrical messages in nerves deep inside the inner ear. These are sent to the brain along the auditory nerve. There, they are sorted out as speech sounds or nonspeech sounds. The sounds are then interpreted.

Balance

These canals are lined with tiny hairs and filled with fluid. When you move or change positions, the hairs and fluid also move. The brain senses these delicate movements. It tells your body which way to adjust your weight. This prevents you from falling over.







People with hearing loss may wear hearing aids. These increase the loudness of sounds. What are some ways people with hearing loss can communicate?

Ear Care

The best way to care for your ears is to protect them from loud sounds. The loudness of sounds is measured in units called *decibels* (DES·ih·belz). Normal conversation measures about 60 decibels. Repeated exposure to sounds above 85 decibels is harmful. When listening to music, especially with headphones, keep

Tim Fuller Photography

the volume down.

Never use cotton swabs to clean the inside of your ear. Putting anything inside your ear opening can damage your ear. Instead, clean the outside of the ears with water. Allow the insides of the ear to dry on their own.

Reading Check Explain Why is it important to limit your exposure to loud sounds?

Visit glencoe.com and complete the Interactive Study Guide for Lesson 2.

Ge Online

Lesson 2 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- 1. Vocabulary What is astigmatism? How is it treated?
- 2. Describe List three habits that you would recommend to promote eye health and protect vision.
- 3. *Recall* Name two jobs your ears perform.

Thinking Critically

4. *Apply* Frank is a drummer for a local band. As an advocate for hearing protection, what advice would you give to Frank?

5. *Evaluate* Why might a person living near an airport need to take special care of his or her ears?

Applying Health Skills

6. Decision Making Eileen has learned that she needs glasses for a vision problem. She tried on several pairs and doesn't like any of them. What are Eileen's choices?

154 Chapter 6: Personal Health



Lesson 3

Choosing Health Products

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

Copy the terms below into your notebook. As you come across each term in the lesson, write its definition.

- consumer (p. 155)
- guarantee (p. 157)
- unit price (p. 157)
- coupons (p. 158)
- generic (p. 158)
- fraud (p. 158)

Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- identify factors that influence your consumer choices.
- **explain** ways to choose health products wisely.
- analyze how the media influences consumer choices.

Reading Strategy

Predicting You probably make purchases already. Predict what kind of information would help you improve your shopping skills.

Consumer Skills

"I can't believe there are so many kinds of adhesive bandages," Marty remarked. He was finding it difficult to choose which product to buy. Having consumer skills would have made Marty's job easier. A **consumer** is *someone who buys products or services*. Consumer skills allow you to make informed choices when shopping. Duick Write

Make a list of health and beauty aids you use, such as shampoo and toothpaste. Explain how you decide what products to buy.

Recognizing Influences

Many different factors influence your decisions as a consumer. Cost is likely to be a factor. Another is your likes and dislikes. You might prefer one shampoo brand over another because it makes your hair shinier. Environmental impact may also be an influence. You may prefer a product that is allnatural, organic, or recyclable.

Another factor that influences you is the media. This includes television, radio, the Internet, and newspapers. One important influence you may not always be consciously aware of is advertising. Without knowing it, you might be tempted to buy an item that has a catchy ad.

> There are many different health care products to choose from. What influences your decisions as a consumer?







FIGURE 6.7

WHAT PRODUCT LABELS CAN TELL YOU

Product labels contain important information. What do you think this product would be used for?

Reading Product Labels

The first step in becoming a smart shopper is to understand what you're buying. With many products, this means reading the product label. Most product labels contain similar information. **Figure 6.7** shows a typical label on a health product. Take a moment to study the information on it.

Notice that the label tells you what the product is intended to do. This information appears first, under *indications*. What is the purpose of the product shown?

The label also gives directions. These tell you how much of the product to use and how often to use it. Use a product *only* as directed. If problems occur when you use the product, stop using it immediately and tell a trusted adult. There may be an ingredient in it that is causing the problem.

Comparison Shopping

When you compare two or more similar products by different manufacturers, you are comparison shopping. When comparing products, consider the benefits of one product over another. Which brand offers more of what you need and want? You should also consider the brand's reputation. Do you know anyone who has used and liked it? Finally, check to see if the





Health Skills Activity

Analyzing Influences

Persuasive Advertising

Advertisers often use the following positive and negative techniques to persuade you to buy their items.

- **Hidden messages.** Sometimes messages are in the form of pictures. A picture may show attractive people smiling when they use a product. This is telling you that the product will make you happier and healthier.
- **Comments by previous users.** These ads show people who claim to have used the company's product and gotten great results. These people may be paid actors.
- **Celebrity backing.** Popular actors, athletes, or celebrities promote some products making them seem glamorous. Remember that these people are paid to promote these products.

With a Group

Find an example of an ad that uses one of the techniques described above. How might these ads influence your decision to try the product? Discuss your findings with the class.

product has a guarantee. A **guarantee** is *a promise to refund your money if the product doesn't work as claimed*. It shows that the company that makes the product actually believes in their product and is willing to stand behind it.

When comparing the costs of health products, one important factor is **unit price.** This is the *cost per unit of weight or volume*. Often, a product's unit price appears on a tab on the shelf beneath it. You can compute it yourself, if necessary.

- **1.** Find the weight or volume given on each product container. (Make sure that both products are measured in the same type of units.)
- **2.** Divide the price of the product by its weight or volume.
- **3.** The result is the unit price.

For example, an 8-fluid-ounce bottle of lotion costs \$3.89. Dividing \$3.89 by 8 equals 49c. The unit price is 49c per fluid ounce. What's the unit price of each bottle of liquid soap in **Figure 6.8**? Which costs less per fluid ounce? Which is a better value?



FIGURE 6.8 Using Unit Pricing

Comparing unit price can help you save money. Which of these products is a better value?



Saving Money

Comparing unit prices can help you save money. So does buying personal products at discount stores. Clipping coupons is another way to save. **Coupons** are *slips of paper that save you money on certain brands.* Coupons are found in many daily newspapers and store flyers. Another way to save is by selecting the store, or **generic** (juh·NEHR·ik), brand. These are *products that imitate name-brand products but are sold in plain packages.* They cost less because the product maker spends less money on advertising.

Spotting False Claims

Some ads and product labels make claims that sound too good to be true. Some companies go beyond making misleading claims. They commit the crime of fraud. **Fraud** is *deliberately trying to trick consumers into buying a product or service*. Health fraud is a serious issue. You can report suspicious health products at the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) Web site. Helping fight fraud allows you to use your skill as a health advocate.

Reading Check

Explain What are two ways consumers can save money?

Lesson 3 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

Ge Online

Visit glencoe.com and

Guide for Lesson 3.

complete the Interactive Study

- 1. Vocabulary Define consumer.
- **2.** *List* What are two kinds of information found on health product labels?
- **3.** *Recall* What is the benefit of knowing a product's unit price?

Thinking Critically

4. *Apply* Jessica has poison ivy. She uses twice as much cream as the product label directs. Is this a good way of getting better faster?

5. *Synthesize* Why might a less expensive product not be the best product to buy? What other factors should you consider?

Applying Health Skills

6. *Analyzing Influences* Imagine that you are selecting a deodorant. Compare your wants and needs to the product's claims. What other factors would influence your decision?







Lesson 4

Using Medicines Responsibly

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

Arrange the terms below in a word web. Place what you believe is the *main* term at the center.

- medicines (p. 159)
- prescription medicines (p. 159)
- over-the-counter (OTC) medicines (p. 159)
- vaccines (p. 160)
- antibiotics (p. 160)
- side effect (p. 160)
- tolerance (p. 160)
- drug misuse (p. 162)

Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- **explain** how medicines help you.
- **identify** information on medicine labels.
- **access** reliable health information on medicines.

Reading Strategy

Organizing Information As you read the lesson, make notes about what medicines do and how to use them safely.

What Are Medicines?

Medicines are *drugs used to treat, cure, or prevent diseases or other medical conditions.* In earlier times, medicines were taken from plant leaves. People would eat the leaves or drink tea brewed from them. Today, most medicines are in the form of pills or liquids. Occasionally they are also injected into the bloodstream using needles, inhaled into the lungs, or rubbed into the skin.

There are two types of medicines. **Prescription** (prih·SKRIP·shuhn) **medicines** are *medicines sold only with a written order from a doctor*. **Over-the-counter (OTC) med-icines** are *medicines available without a written order from a doctor*. These are also known as "nonprescription medicines." Prescription medicines require a doctor's supervision because they can carry more risks. However, OTC medicines should be used just as carefully.

Different medicines do different jobs. Why do you think it is important to tell a new doctor what medicines you are taking?



Describe a TV commercial you have seen advertising a medicine. Tell what the medicine is supposed to do.





 Vaccines are medicines that prevent disease.
 What are some common vaccines given today?

Academic Vocabulary

interact (in ter AKT) (verb) to act with another person or object. Team players interact well with others.

What Medicines Do

Different medicines do different jobs. *Medicines that protect you from getting certain diseases* are known as **vaccines.** Some medicines cure diseases or kill germs. One type of germfighting medicine is **antibiotics** (an·tih·by·AH·tiks). These *kill or stop the growth of bacteria and other specific germs*. Still some medicines are used to manage *chronic*, or ongoing, conditions such as asthma. Other medicines relieve symptoms, such as itching or pain.

List Name three different kinds of medicine, and tell what each does.

How Medicines Affect the Body

Reading Check

Because everyone's body is unique, medicines affect people in different ways. Factors that determine how a medicine affects you include age, weight, and general health. Combining medicines may also affect the way they work. Some medicines don't **interact** well with others and can cause harmful reactions. Some people are allergic to certain medicines and cannot take them at all.

Negative Reactions to Medicines

Even when used as directed, medicines can cause unwanted reactions. A **side effect** is *any reaction to a medicine other than the one intended*. Common side effects are drowsiness, dizziness, or upset stomach. Taking more than one medicine at a time can cause dangerous side effects if they are not supposed to be taken together. Make sure your doctor and pharmacist know *all* the medicines you are taking, including OTC medicines.

If you take a medicine for a long time, you may develop a **tolerance** (TAHL·ehr·uhns). This means *the body becomes used to the medicine and it no longer has the same effect.* Greater amounts of the medicine are needed to get the same results. This can become a dangerous problem. If a medicine you are taking no longer seems to be working, tell a parent or guardian, and speak to your doctor.

Reading Check Define What does side effect mean?



Using Medicines Safely

Before using OTC or prescription medicines, read the product label. The FDA requires makers of medicines to include certain information on medicine labels. Pharmacists are also required to include specific information on prescription labels. This includes the name of the patient and doctor, instructions for using the medicine, and the *dose*. This is how much of the medicine to take at one time. One especially important item on the label is the *expiration date of the medicine*. Find the expiration date on the sample prescription medicine label in **Figure 6.9**. All medicines have ingredients that can change over time and become less effective. The expiration date will tell you the date after which you can no longer use the medicine.

Over-the-counter (OTC) medicines have both front and back labels. The front label contains the name of the product and type of medicine. It also lists the main ingredient. The back label lists *directions* for use, which are similar to dosage information on a prescription label. If you have questions about an OTC or prescription medicine, talk to your pharmacist or doctor.

FIGURE 6.9

LABEL ON A PRESCRIPTION MEDICINE

Medicine labels include instructions on how to use the medicine safely. If you had questions about the use of this product, whom could you ask?







Responsibility

You can show responsibility by sharing information about the dangers of drug misuse with your family. Urge parents or guardians to throw away any medicines that have expired.

What are some other steps you can take to demonstrate responsibility at home?



Visit **glencoe.com** and complete the Interactive Study Guide for Lesson 4.

Improper Use of Medicines

Medicines can do serious harm as well as good. This is why they should be taken with great care. *Taking medicine in a way that is not intended* is **drug misuse.** Taking more medicine than a doctor instructs is one example of drug misuse. To avoid misusing drugs, follow these guidelines.

- Talk to your doctor or pharmacist if you are not sure how to use a medicine.
- In the case of prescription medicines, take only medicines prescribed specifically for you.
- Use all medicines only as instructed. Make sure you understand the dose and how often it should be taken. Use exactly the amount indicated on the label.
- Don't use a medicine that was prescribed for an earlier illness without a doctor's approval.
- Don't use a medicine that has expired.

Using medicines in ways that are unhealthy is a form of drug abuse. You will learn more about drug abuse in Chapter 10.

Reading Check Give examples What are three ways of avoiding drug misuse?

Lesson 4 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- **1.** *Identify* What are three ways that medicines can enter the body?
- **2.** *Recall* Name two items on an over-the-counter (OTC) medicine label.
- **3.** *Vocabulary* Define *tolerance*.

Thinking Critically

4. *Hypothesize* Why might a doctor prescribe different medicines for two people with the same illness?

5. *Synthesize* Why do you think the number of refills allowed is important information to include on a medicine label?

Applying Health Skills

6. *Accessing Information* The Internet makes it easier than ever to get information about medicines. Under your teacher's supervision, visit a Web site that contains information about medicines. List the kinds of facts provided.





Lesson 5

Health Care in Your Community

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

Define the familiar terms below in your notebook. Define the unfamiliar terms as you read the lesson.

- health care (p. 163)
- specialist (p. 164)
- voluntary health agencies (p. 165)
- health insurance (p. 166)
- managed care (p. 167)

Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- **identify** different types of health care providers.
- explain the importance of regular health checkups.
- apply the skill of advocacy to raise awareness of health problems.

Reading Strategy

Classifying As you read the lesson, list the different health care providers, groups, and agencies. Find examples of each in your own community.

What Is Health Care?

Health care includes *any services provided to individuals or communities that promote, maintain, or restore health.* The health care industry is made up of a number of different health care providers, groups, and agencies. In this lesson, you will learn about the role each of these plays in your health.

Health Care Providers

Imagine you were feeling sick. Your parent or guardian might take you to see a doctor. Your doctor provides you with primary health care. Primary care includes the treatment of illnesses or diseases that do not require hospitalization. Primary care also includes *preventive care* such as regular health checkups and immunization against disease. Preventive care is any action that helps prevent the onset of disease or injury.

Different health professionals can provide primary care. This includes doctors, nurse practitioners, and physicians' assistants. All are trained to answer many health and medical questions and to give regular health checkups. They often work at a hospital, where their patients can receive emergency, surgical, and long-term care.

Duick Write

Explain in a paragraph why you think it's important to have regular medical checkups. Regular checkups can help you stay healthy. Who are some of the different health professionals you could see for a checkup?



Annual Physical Checkups

Getting regular checkups is one way to prevent health problems and maintain wellness. During a checkup, your health care provider will check your height and weight. He or she will also check your heart and lungs. Your vision and hearing may be tested. You may also receive any immunizations you need. These help your body resist getting certain common childhood diseases, such as measles.



Specialists and Other Health Care Providers

Sometimes the doctor or other health professional you see first will need to refer you to a **specialist** (SPEH·shuh·list). This is *a doctor trained to handle particular health problems*. Some specialists treat specific types of people. Other specialists treat specific conditions or body systems. **Figure 6.10** shows some of these specialists.

Health care today is largely a team effort. It involves more care providers than just your primary doctor and specialists. Think of the many health professionals you see. These probably include a dentist and/or dental hygienist. At school, you probably have a school nurse who can help you. You might see a counselor, either at school or in the community. All of these professionals play a role in keeping you healthy.

| Specialist | Specialty |
|------------------|------------------------------------|
| Allergist | Asthma, hay fever, other allergies |
| Cardiologist | Heart problems |
| Dermatologist | Skin conditions and diseases |
| Oncologist | Cancer |
| Ophthalmologist | Eye diseases |
| Orthodontist | Tooth and jaw irregularities |
| Orthopedist | Broken bones and similar problems |
| Otolaryngologist | Ears, nose, and throat |
| Pediatrician | Infants, children, and teens |

FIGURE 6.10

Some Specialists

Different specialists treat different conditions. Are there other specialties you have heard of?

Other Sources of Health Care

Your health care doesn't stop with the individuals who treat you personally. There are groups and organizations that contribute to your health. In this country, government agencies oversee the health of communities as a whole. They make sure that our food and water are safe to eat and drink. They also fund research to help treat and cure diseases and improve medical technology.

Other groups that play a role in health care include **voluntary health agencies**, organizations that work to treat and eliminate certain diseases. Two examples of these agencies are the American Heart Association and American Cancer Society. These groups are privately run. This means that they receive donations from individuals and groups, and not from the government, to pay for what they do. One of their most important jobs is to educate the public about diseases. They also conduct research to fight diseases.

Reading Check List Name several different types of specialists, and tell what each does.



Health Skills Activity

Advocacy

Doing Your Part for Community Health

Volunteer health agencies need everyone's help to stamp out disease. How can you help? Here are some suggestions.

- A number of volunteer organizations have local chapters around the country. If there is a chapter in your community, contact them and ask how you can volunteer.
- Take part in a walk or run for a cure. These are held in many places across the country. Walkers or runners find sponsors before the event. Each sponsor donates a sum of money for every mile covered. The money collected from this effort goes toward research.

With a Group

Choose and research a major disease or health problem. Are there any local volunteer organizations for this health problem? Find out what volunteer opportunities they have for teens.

Academic Vocabulary

ongoing (ON goh ing) (adjective) currently taking place, continuing. The weather is an ongoing concern for farmers.

Paying for Health Care

Paying for health care can be difficult, especially if you have an **ongoing** illness. Surgery and hospital stays, for example, can cost thousands of dollars. Many people pay for health care by buying **health insurance.** This is *an insurance policy that covers most health care costs*. These people pay a monthly fee to the health insurance company for the policy. Some employers help their employees pay the monthly fee. When a person goes to the doctor or hospital, their insurance will pay a large part of the health care cost. Health insurance will pay part of the cost of prescription medicines as well. However, health insurance is still very expensive for many Americans and costs continue to rise.



Because of rising costs, there are new options when choosing health insurance. One option is **managed care.** This is *a health insurance plan that saves money by limiting people's choice of doctors.* Patients save money when they visit doctors who participate in the managed care plan. There are many kinds of managed care plans. You might have heard of the most common plans: health maintenance organizations (HMOs) and preferred provider organizations (PPOs).

Two types of health insurance offered by the government are Medicaid and Medicare. Medicaid is for people with limited income. Medicare is for adults over the age of 65 and people of any age with certain disabilities.

Reading Check Explain

Tell how a patient saves money with a managed care plan.



Vision insurance is one type of health insurance that helps people pay for visits to the eye doctor. What do you think dental insurance helps people pay for?



Visit glencoe.com and complete the Interactive Study Guide for Lesson 5.

Lesson 5 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- **1.** *Vocabulary* Define *health care*.
- **2.** *Describe* Why is it important to have regular health checkups?
- **3.** *Recall* What are some steps the government takes to oversee the health of Americans?

Thinking Critically

4. *Hypothesize* What kinds of information can a patient give to a primary care provider to help solve a health problem?

5. *Evaluate* How do volunteer health agencies contribute to our overall health?

Applying Health Skills

6. *Advocacy* Using the phone directory, make a list of health care resources for your community. Identify the kinds of health care each group offers. Convert your findings into a booklet. Share copies with other students.



Building Health Skills

Accessing Information

Practicing Healthful Behaviors Stress Management Analyzing Influences Communication Skills Refusal Skills Conflict Resolution Decision Making Goal Setting

Advocacy

What Does Accessing Information Involve?

Accessing information involves finding valid information to make healthy choices. When looking at a source of information, ask yourself these questions:

- Is it scientific?
- Does it give more than one point of view?
- Does it agree with other sources?
- Is it trying to sell something?

Buyer Beware!

Follow the Model, Practice, and Apply steps to help you master this important health skill.

🚺 Model

Read about how Lindsey uses the skill of accessing information to decide which sunglasses to purchase.

Lindsey wanted a pair of sunglasses. In health class, she learned that some advertisements aren't truthful. So when she saw some cool sunglasses in a magazine, she knew she needed more information. First, Lindsey went to a Web site and read that UV protection was important. The Web site ended in *.gov*, so she knew it was a valid source. Next, she went to the mall. She saw several different styles of sunglasses that she liked. Lindsey picked up one style with UV lenses. She also picked up another style she really liked that did not have UV lenses. Lindsey remembered what she had read on that government Web site. She knew that the UV lenses would protect her eyes from potential damage from the sun.

Lindsey knew the government Web site was a valid source she could trust. She felt confident choosing the sunglasses with UV lenses.



2 Practice

Briana wants to choose a product to relieve her sore throat. Read the passage and then practice accessing information skills by answering the questions that follow.

Advertisements often make claims about a product's effectiveness. Briana has a sore throat. She asks her father to help choose a product that would relieve her symptoms. In a newspaper ad, they see a sale on throat lozenges. "Lasts all day," the ad reads. Another product, a throat spray, advertises that it would provide "instant relief." Using what you have learned about accessing information, answer these questions.

- Are advertisements good sources of information? Why or why not?
- 2. What additional information might Briana and her father need to make a confident decision?
- **3.** Where could they find valid information about the different products?



8 Apply

Apply what you have learned about accessing information to complete the activity below.

Working with a group, find three different advertisements for health products. Write down what claim each advertisement makes about the product. Does each claim seem believable? What additional information is needed?

Identify two sources where teens could find valid information about these health products. Explain why these resources are valid.

Self-Check

- Did we find at least three different advertisements for health products?
- Did we name two sources of valid health information?
- Did we explain why these resources are valid?



HANDS-ON HEALTH



Observing the Eye

Your eyes can adjust very quickly to different levels of light. The muscles inside the eye change so that more or less light comes in. Most people can also distinguish colors with their eyes. Some, however, are born without the ability to see certain colors. Try this activity to observe how your eyes react to light and color.

What You Will Need

- Mirror
- Pencil or pen
- Paper

🊧 What You Will Do

- 1 Turn off the lights. Sit in the dark for two to three minutes.
- 2 Turn the lights back on, and quickly look at your eyes in the mirror. Watch what happens in the center of your eyes. Record what you saw.
- 3 Once your eyes have adjusted to the light, do the color vision test. Look at the circle shown on this page. Can you see a number in the circle? If not, you may have trouble distinguishing between the colors red and green.

Wrapping It Up

As a class, make a chart or graph that compares the results for all students. What do your findings show?





CHAPTER

Reading Review



Visit glencoe.com to download quizzes and eFlashcards for Chapter 6.

FOLDABLES[®] Study Organizer

Foldables® and Other Study Aids Take out the Foldable® that you created for Lesson 1 and any graphic organizers that you created for Lessons 1–5. Find a partner, and quiz each other using these study aids.

Lesson 1 Your Teeth, Skin, and Hair

Main Idea Your personal hygiene affects all parts of your health triangle.

- Good hygiene includes caring for your teeth, skin, hair, and nails.
- Brushing and flossing your teeth, washing your hair, and keeping your nails clipped are simple tasks that keep you healthy.

Lesson 2 Protecting Your Eyes and Ears

Main Idea Your eyes and ears have important functions.

- You can protect your eyes by wearing safety goggles, reading in a well-lit space, and not sitting too close to the television or computer screen.
- Nearsightedness and farsightedness are two common vision problems.
- The ears carry sound to the brain and help you stay balanced.
- Many ear infections are the result of simple colds in the nose and throat.
- Protecting your ears from loud sounds is the best way to care for them.
- For serious eye and ear problems, special glasses and hearing aids can help.

Lesson 3 Choosing Health Products

Main Idea A smart consumer thinks before he or she buys a product.

- Personal likes and dislikes, the media, and your own experiences all affect your purchases.
- Reading labels, comparison shopping, and spotting false claims are three ways to be a good consumer.

Lesson 4 Using Medicines Responsibly

Main Idea Both prescription and nonprescription medicines must be used with care.

- Always read a medicine's label before you take it.
- A side effect is any reaction to a medicine other than the one intended.
- Tolerance means that the body becomes used to a medicine and it no longer has the same effect.
- It is important that your doctor know about all medicines that you are taking.
- Drug misuse involves using medicines in ways other than those intended.

Lesson 5 Health Care in Your Community

Main Idea Health care is any service provided by a team of health professionals.

- Regular checkups should be part of your overall health care plan and can prevent more serious illnesses from developing.
- Some health organizations work to treat and eliminate certain diseases.



CHAPTER

Assessment

After You Read

HEALTH QUIZ

Now that you have read the chapter, look back at your answers to the Health Quiz in the chapter opener. Would you change any of them? What would your answers be now?

Reviewing Vocabulary and Main Ideas

On a sheet of paper, write the numbers 1–6. *After each number, write the term from the list that best completes each sentence.*

- acne
- fluoride
- astigmatism
- nearsightedness
- dermis
- health care
- farsightedness
- specialist

Lesson 1) Your Teeth, Skin, and Hair

- **1.** ______ is a substance that fights tooth decay.
- **2.** A condition caused by overly active oil glands is called _____.
- **3.** The thicker inner layer of the skin is known as the _____.

Lesson 2 Protecting Your Eyes and Ears

- **4.** ______ is a condition in which near objects appear clear while those far away look blurry.
- **5.** A misshaped cornea or lens that causes objects to look wavy or blurred is known as _____.
- **6.** ______ is a condition in which faraway objects appear clear while near objects look blurry.

On a sheet of paper, write the numbers 7–15. Write **True** or **False** for each statement. If the statement is false, change the underlined word to make it true.

Lesson 3 Choosing Health Products

- **7.** <u>Comparison shopping</u> involves comparing different brands of a product.
- **8.** A <u>unit price</u> is the promise of a refund of your money if the product doesn't work as claimed.
- **9.** The store brand of an item is also known as a <u>generic</u> brand.

Lesson 4 Using Medicines Responsibly

- **10.** <u>Vaccines</u> are medicines that kill or stop the growth of bacteria and other specific germs.
- **11.** When you develop a <u>side effect</u> to a medicine, it no longer has the same effect.
- **12.** Taking more of a medicine than the doctor instructs is an example of <u>drug</u> <u>misuse</u>.

Lesson 5 Health Care in Your Community

- **13.** When a problem is beyond your doctor's training, he or she might suggest that you see a <u>specialist</u>.
- **14.** <u>Voluntary health agencies</u> are organizations that work to help prevent and cure certain diseases.
- **15.** <u>Managed care</u> is a program to help people with limited income get health care.

Thinking Critically

Using complete sentences, answer the following questions on a sheet of paper.

- **16. Predict** If you don't treat a hearing problem, how might it affect other areas of your health?
- **17. Evaluate** Are consumer skills only good for saving money? Explain.

Write About It

18. Expository Writing Imagine that you are writing an article about a volunteer health agency. Explain the kinds of things the volunteer health agency does. Tell how a teen can help.

Applying Technology

Good Hygiene

Use PowerPoint[®] to create a 10-slide presentation that talks about the importance of good personal hygiene.

- Open a new PowerPoint[®] project. Choose one of the topics talked about in this chapter.
- Include information on the slides that illustrates good personal hygiene.
- Insert a digital image for each slide.
- Edit your presentation for clarity and content.
- Save your presentation.

Standardized Test Practice

Math

Use the graph to answer the questions.

TEST-TAKING TIP

Make sure you understand the parts of a graph. Read the title. Look at the label next to the vertical (y) axis. Look at the label beneath the horizontal (x) axis.



- 1. If any noise above 85 dB is harmful, then all of the following sounds are harmful *except*
 - A. a jet takeoff.
 - **B.** a cannon being fired.
 - **C.** a vacuum cleaner running.
 - D. a rock concert.
- **2.** Based on the line graph, which inference can be made?
 - **A.** Two people shouting are likely to be louder than a vacuum cleaner.
 - **B.** Sounds under a whisper are probably too quiet to hear.
 - **C.** Going to the beach can harm your hearing.
 - **D.** Airport ground crews can develop hearing problems.

Your Body Systems

Chapter Preview

and Nerves......188

| Lesson 1 | From Cells to Body |
|----------|----------------------|
| | Systems 176 |
| Lesson 2 | Bones and Muscles181 |
| Lesson 3 | Digestion and |
| | Excretion 185 |
| Lesson 4 | Heart, Blood, Lungs, |

| Building Health Skills | 194 |
|------------------------|-----|
| TIME health news | 196 |
| Chapter Reading Review | 197 |
| Chapter Assessment | 198 |

▲ Working with the Photo

Knowing how your body systems work will help you understand how to take care of your body. **Can you name** some of the main body systems?

CHAPTER

Start-Up Activities

Before You Read What do you do to take care of your body

systems? Take the short health inventory on this page. Keep a record of your answers.

HEALTH INVENTORY

1. I wear a helmet when riding my bike. (b) sometimes (a) always (c) never

2. I make sure to include calcium-rich foods in my diet. (a) always (b) sometimes (c) never

3. I drink several glasses of water each day. (a) always (b) sometimes (c) never

4. I take time to stretch after exercising. (a) always (b) sometimes (c) never

FOLDABLES[®] Study Organizer

As You Read

Make this Foldable® to help you organize the information on the forms and functions of body systems in Lesson 1. Begin with a plain sheet of $8\frac{1}{2}$ " \times 11" paper.

- Fold the sheet of paper along the long axis. Leave a $\frac{1}{2}$ " tab along the side.
- Turn the paper. Fold in half, then fold in half again.
- Unfold and cut the top layer along the three fold lines. This makes four tabs.
- Turn the paper vertically, and label the tabs as 4 shown.

Write down the definitions of the terms cells, tissues, organs, and body systems, and list examples of each under the appropriate tab.



2

3

Visit glencoe.com and complete the eFlashcards to preview Chapter 7 vocabulary terms.

Cells

Tissues

Organs

Body

systems



Lesson 1

From Cells to Body Systems

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

Write each term below in your notebook. As you come across the term in your reading, write its definition.

- cells (p. 177)
- tissues (p. 177)
- organs (p. 177)
- body systems (p. 177)

Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- **identify** the body's building blocks.
- **name** the major body systems and identify their functions.
- **list** ways to care for your body systems.

Reading Strategy Organizing Information Make a bull's-eye diagram like the one to the right. Show how cells and other "building blocks" of the body relate.

FOLDABLES^S Study Organizer Use the Foldable[®] on p. 175 as you read this lesson.

Duick Write

Watch your hand as

you form a fist and then release it. Try to

working together.

name the parts you see



Parts of the Body

Have you ever looked inside a computer? If you have, you know there are many parts that work together. Each part does a separate job. The same is true of your body. Like a computer, your body has a command center. It gives instructions to muscles and joints so that you can raise your arms. It is instructing your eyes to read this page right now!

FIGURE 7.1 BUILDING BLOCKS

of the **B**ody

The body system shown here is the nervous system. What is the most basic building block of the nervous system?

Cells Nerve cells, like the ones shown here, carry messages to and from your brain.



Tissues This tissue is made up of nerve cells.

organs

cells



From Cells to Systems

Your body is made up of many different kinds of cells, which **vary** in size and shape. **Cells** are *the basic building blocks of life*. Each cell does a specialized job. Nerve cells, for example, carry messages to and from your brain. Skin cells, on the other hand, are flat and rectangular. This allows them to spread out and cover the surface of your body.

Groups of similar cells that do the same kind of work are called **tissues.** For example, nerve cells such as those shown in **Figure 7.1** come together to form nerve tissue. Tissues come together to form organs. **Organs** are *structures made up of different types of tissues that all work together*. For example, your heart is an organ made up of muscle tissue, nerve tissue, and blood tissue. Organs perform specific jobs. Your brain is an organ that allows you to think and feel. Your stomach is an organ that digests and stores the food you eat. The next level up from organs is body systems. **Body systems** are *groups of organs that perform a body function*. For example, the digestive system breaks down food for energy.

Academic Vocabulary

vary (VAIR ee) (verb) to be different. The organs of the body vary in shape and size.



FIGURE 7.2

MAIN BODY SYSTEMS AND THEIR FUNCTIONS

The chart shows the main body systems. Which of these work together?

| Body System | Jobs | |
|---------------------|---|--|
| Circulatory system | Brings food and oxygen to cells and takes away cell waste | |
| Digestive system | Breaks down food for energy | |
| Endocrine system | Produces hormones that regulate body functions | |
| Excretory system | Gets rid of body wastes | |
| Muscular system | Allows movement of body parts | |
| Nervous system | Controls all body systems; sends and receives messages; and helps you see, hear, taste, smell, and feel | |
| Reproductive system | Involved in producing offspring, or children | |
| Respiratory system | Carries oxygen to blood and removes carbon dioxide | |
| Skeletal system | Provides a hard cage to protect body organs, gives the body structure, and works with the muscular system to allow movement | |



Scientific Word Parts

Many diseases are named after the parts of the body they affect. Take, for example, the word osteoporosis. It is a disease that weakens the bones. The word's root, "osteo" means "bone." The ending, "osis" means "disease of." Other word parts named after the body are:

Optic Eye

Neur(o) Nerves or nervous system

Cardi(o) Heart

Bronch(io) Lungs

What body system do you think is affected by bronchitis? The names and functions of the major body systems appear in **Figure 7.2.** This chapter will cover all of these systems except for the endocrine and reproductive systems. Those two systems will be discussed in Chapter 8.

The Body Systems Work Together

The body systems work together to keep the body functioning. For example, the skeletal and muscular systems pair up to support and move the body. They also form a protective shell around organs. The digestive and excretory systems also work as a team. The digestive system breaks down food for energy. The excretory system gets rid of unused food from your body as waste.

Figure 7.3 shows the body systems in action. Notice how all systems relate during the act of running.

Reading Check List Name three body systems, and tell what each does.

Care of the Body Systems

How can you take care of your body systems? The key is healthy living. You've already learned about habits that promote good health and wellness. Here is a summary of some useful ideas.

FIGURE 7.3

How the Body Systems Relate

The body systems depend on each other. How many systems are active when you run?

> Running burns up a lot of fuel. To get more oxygen, the runner gasps for breath provided by his lungs. His heart pumps faster. This process involves the **respiratory** and **circulatory systems**.

> > The muscles burn the fuel and move, causing the bones to move. The bones support the body as it runs. This activity involves the **muscular**, **skeletal**, and **circulatory systems**

The brain sends out a message: Run! The message is carried through nerves to the muscles. This step involves the **nervous system** and the **muscular system**.

To get energy, muscles need blood that is pumped by the heart. Blood contains fuel in the form of sugar as well as oxygen to burn that fuel. As blood flows, wastes pass into sweat glands that release them through skin pores. These processes involve the **muscular, circulatory, digestive, respiratory,** and **excretory systems.**

- **Eat well.** Following a balanced eating plan will keep your heart and bloodstream healthy. Foods rich in calcium build strong bones. Drinking plenty of water aids your digestive and excretory systems.
- **Get plenty of physical activity.** Teens, should get an hour of physical activity most days. Physical activity makes muscles, bones, and joints stronger. Proper warmups and cooldowns are also important to muscle and bone health. Aerobic activity helps your heart and lungs work more efficiently.
- **Maintain a healthy weight.** This will put less stress on your bones and organs. It will also make it easier for your heart to pump blood throughout your body.





- **Play it safe.** Make sure to wear the right gear. A helmet can protect your skull and your brain. Elbow and knee pads will help prevent broken bones. Pay attention to your skill level. For example, if you are just learning how to ski, don't try the most difficult course on the mountain.
- Avoid alcohol and drugs.
 Alcohol can seriously damage the liver and other important organs.
 Smoking damages the lungs. Drugs of all kinds can damage the nervous system.

Reading Check

Give Examples Name two habits that keep your body systems healthy.

Lesson 1 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- **1.** *Vocabulary* Define *tissues*.
- **2.** *Give Examples* What is the function of the circulatory system?
- **3.** *Recall* Name some behaviors that keep the skeletal system healthy.

Thinking Critically

4. *Synthesize* Give an example of a risk a teen might take. Show how this behavior affects one or more body systems.

5. *Analyze* How might an injury to your nervous system affect your muscular system?

Applying Health Skills

6. *Accessing Information* Different types of safety helmets are used for different physical activities. Using reliable print or online resources, research different types of approved helmets. What kind of helmet would be best to wear while riding a bike? How about when you play football?



Lesson 2

Bones and Muscles

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

Write each term below in your notebook. As you come across each term in your reading, write its definition.

- skeletal system (p. 181)
- joints (p. 182)
- muscular system (p. 183)

Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- **explain** the parts and functions of the skeletal system.
- **explain** the parts and functions of the muscular system.
- **determine** ways to protect the bones and muscles.

Reading Strategy

Comparing As you read, look for similarities and differences between the skeletal system and the muscular system.

The Skeletal System

Your bones are living tissue that make up the organs of your **skeletal system.** This is *a body system consisting of bones and the tissues connecting them.* Your bones are like the steel girders that support a skyscraper. They form your body's framework. They protect its soft parts from injury. Your bones also allow you to stand and move, with the help of your muscles. Adults have 206 separate bones in their bodies.

Duick Write

Write a paragraph describing why you think muscles sometimes get sore after exercise or other physical activity.

Bones

The bones inside your body are made up of living tissue and cells. Because bone tissue is alive, it is always being destroyed and remade to keep your bones strong. Bones are hard on the outside and have spongy tissue on the inside. This tissue produces blood cells for the circulatory system. Bones also store minerals such as calcium. Calcium strengthens your bones and teeth. When your body needs calcium, the bones release small amounts into the blood. The blood takes the calcium to where it is needed in the body.

Regular physical activity helps keep your bones healthy.
What is another way to strengthen your bones?





FIGURE 7.4 THE SKELETAL System

Notice the different shapes of different bones. Which of these bones have joints that pivot? Which have hinge joints?

Joints

Joints are *places where one bone meets another*. Different joints move in different ways. Some joints pivot, like your neck. The end of one bone rotates inside a ring formed by another. This joint can move up and down and from side to side. A hinge joint moves in only one direction like a door hinge. Your knee and elbow are examples of hinge joints.

In ball-and-socket joints, the round end of one bone moves inside another's cup-shaped opening. A ball-and-socket joint can move in all directions. Your hip is an example of a balland-socket joint. Gliding joints allow one part of a bone to slide over another bone. They also move in a back-and-forth motion. Gliding joints are found in your wrists and ankles. **Figure 7.4** shows the four major types of joints as well as important bones.

Reading Check Define What are joints?



Health Skills Activity

Practicing Healthful Behaviors

Building Strong Bones

Your body needs plenty of calcium to keep your bones strong. Calcium is a mineral that makes bones hard. As a teen, your body is storing calcium to keep your bones healthy and strong as you get older. By eating calcium-rich foods, you help your body prepare for adulthood. The foods in the picture are all good sources of calcium.



With a Group

Create a plan for a meal that is rich in calcium. Share your meal plan with the other groups so each student in class will have a variety of calcium-rich meals to choose from.

The Muscular System

Your **muscular system** is made up of *all the muscles in your body*. Your muscles move your bones, pump your blood, and move food through your stomach and intestines.

There are three main types of muscles: skeletal, cardiac, and smooth. Skeletal muscles connect to and move your bones. You have this type of muscle in your arms, face, abdomen, back, and legs. They are considered *voluntary muscles* because you are able to control them. You are able to run, for example, by controlling the skeletal muscles in your legs.



Tim Fuller Photography

Cardiac muscles are **located** only in the heart. They pump blood into and out of your heart. Cardiac muscles are *involuntary*. They move automatically without you having to think about them.

Smooth muscles are found in many of your internal organs. The stomach, intestines, bladder, and blood vessels all have smooth muscles. Like cardiac muscles, smooth muscles are *involuntary* muscles. They slowly contract and relax on their own. **Figure 7.5** on the next page shows important muscle groups of the body.

Academic Vocabulary

located (LOH keyt ed) (verb) found. Your heart is located inside your chest.



FIGURE 7.5 THE MUSCULAR System

Muscles do many different jobs in the body. What are the three major types of muscles?



Visit glencoe.com and complete the Interactive Study Guide for Lesson 2.

Lesson 2 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

Deltoid

Biceps

Sartorius

What I Learned

- **1.** *Vocabulary* What is the *skeletal system*? What does this system do?
- **2.** *Identify* Name the four types of joints. Briefly describe each.
- **3.** *Explain* Tell the difference between voluntary and involuntary muscles.

Thinking Critically

4. Apply Juan slipped on the ice. When he stood up, his leg looked fine yet it hurt. Why do you suppose this was the case?

5. *Analyze* Do you think the muscles responsible for activities such as breathing and digesting food are voluntary or involuntary? Are they smooth or skeletal muscles?

Biceps

Heart

Stomach (smooth muscle)

(cardiac muscle)

Pectoral

Triceps

Abdominal

Quadriceps

(skeletal muscle)

Applying Health Skills

6. *Practicing Healthful Behaviors* During most sports, your body parts are frequently in motion. Think of a sport, then list ways to protect the bones and muscles from injury when playing that sport.





Lesson 3

Digestion and Excretion

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

Look for ways the words below are related. Keep these connections in mind as you read the lesson.

- digestion (p. 185)
- digestive system (p. 185)
- excretory system (p. 186)

Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- **explain** the parts and functions of the digestive system.
- **explain** the parts and functions of the excretory system.
- apply the skill of advocacy to promote ways to care for the digestive and excretory systems.

Reading Strategy

Sequencing Create a flowchart that shows the path of food as your body digests it.

The Digestive System

As explained in Chapter 4, the foods you eat contain nutrients. Nutrients are substances that nourish and provide energy for the body. *The process by which your body breaks down food into small nutrient particles* is called **digestion**. *The body system that controls this process* is the **digestive** (dy·JES·tiv) **system**. The digestive system has eight main parts, which are shown in **Figure 7.6** on the next page. The arrow shows the order in which the different parts enter into the process of digestion.

The Digestive Process

The digestive process begins in your mouth. When you bite into an apple, for example, your teeth begin grinding the bite of apple into small bits. Chemicals in your saliva (suh·LY·vuh) called *enzymes* (EN·zymz) break down the apple further.

The process of digestion begins in your mouth. How can eating healthy foods help your digestive system? Quick Write

Write a short paragraph explaining how you think digestion and excretion are related.



When you swallow, the crushed apple passes into your throat. Muscles contract and relax to push the fruit down the esophagus and into the stomach. The esophagus is a muscular tube that connects the mouth to the stomach. Strong acid, enzymes, and churning muscles in your stomach break down the food particles even further. The food particles move next into the small intestine. There, digestion breaks down the food particles into nutrients that are absorbed into the blood. The blood carries these nutrients throughout the body.

Reading Check Explain What are enzymes? What is their role?



The Excretory System

Your **excretory** (EK·skruh·tohr·ee) **system** *gets rid of some of the wastes your body produces and also maintains fluid balance.* The parts of the apple that can't be absorbed through digestion

FIGURE 7.6

THE DIGESTIVE PROCESS

The digestive system involves many different body parts. Where does this process begin?


become waste and are excreted, or *removed*, from the body. Your respiratory system and skin are also part of the excretory system. The respiratory system gets rid of carbon dioxide when you exhale. Your skin releases liquid waste and salt in the form of sweat. Your body needs to get rid of wastes to remain healthy. If wastes are not removed, they can build up in the body and damage organs.

Parts of the Excretory System

The major organs of the excretory system are the colon, kidneys, and bladder. Food particles that can't be absorbed in the small intestine are sent to the colon. There, most of the water is removed and absorbed by the body. When the colon fills up, the brain sends a message to the muscles in the colon telling them to contract. This action removes solid waste from the body.

The kidneys have several jobs. They filter the blood, remove water and waste, and maintain the body's fluid balance. When your brain detects too much water in your blood, your kidneys remove the excess water as liquid waste. Liquid waste from the kidneys, or *urine* (YOO·rihn), is stored in the bladder. When the bladder is full, the urine is passed out of the body.

Reading Check List Name two organs of the excretory system.



Drinking water helps the digestive and excretory systems function. What is another health benefit of drinking water each day?

Ge Online

Visit glencoe.com and complete the Interactive Study Guide for Lesson 3.

Lesson 3 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- **1.** *Vocabulary* Define *digestion,* and use it in an original sentence.
- **2.** *Recall* Once food is in the throat, how does it reach the stomach?
- **3.** *List* Name two functions of the kidneys.

Thinking Critically

4. *Analyze* Do you think it would take your body longer to digest a large piece of food or one that has been cut into small pieces? Explain.

5. *Hypothesize* What do you think would happen if a person's kidneys were not working properly?

Applying Health Skills

6. *Advocacy* One way to maintain the health of the digestive system is to eat slowly. Research other ways to keep your digestive and excretory systems healthy. Make a list of your findings. Share this list with family members.



Heart, Blood, Lungs, and Nerves

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

How are the terms below related? Which terms are muscles? Which terms are body systems?

- circulatory system (p. 188)
- heart (p. 189)

Lesson 4

- blood pressure (p. 189)
- respiratory system (p. 191)
- Iungs (p. 191)
- diaphragm (p. 191)
- nervous system (p. 192)
- neurons (p. 192)
- spinal cord (p. 192)

Juick Write



Take a deep breath. Feel your heart beating in your chest. Write the names of the body systems that make these actions possible.

The Circulatory System

Every modern building has pipes and wires inside the walls that carry water and energy throughout the building. Although these pipes and wires are hidden, each does an important job. The same is true of your body's **circulatory system.** This system *allows the body to move blood to and from tissues*. The blood



delivers oxygen, food, and other materials to the cells. It also carries waste products away from the cells. The circulatory system, or *cardiovascular system*, consists of the heart, blood vessels, and blood. See **Figure 7.7** for more information on how the cardiovascular system works.

During exercise, your circulatory system pumps extra blood to and from your body's cells. Why do your cells need extra blood during exercise or other physical activity?

Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- **explain** how blood moves through the body.
- understand how your nervous system controls body functions.
- **analyze** factors in the environment that influence respiratory health.

Reading Strategy

Classifying As you read the lesson, list the parts of each body system discussed. Briefly describe the role of each part.



Oxygen-poor blood flows into the pulmonary arteries, which carry it to the lungs. There, the blood picks up more oxygen and gets rid of carbon dioxide.

The pulmonary veins carry oxygen-rich blood from the lungs back to the heart, where it is pumped into arteries that carry it to all parts of the body.



The Heart: The Body's Pump

The muscle that acts as the pump for the circulatory system is the **heart.** It pushes blood through tubes called blood vessels. There are three different types of blood vessels. *Arteries* carry blood away from the heart. *Veins* return blood to the heart. Between the arteries and veins are tiny blood vessels known as *capillaries* (KAP·uh·layr·eez). The capillaries deliver oxygen and nutrients in the blood directly to the body's cells.

The force of blood pushing against the blood vessel walls is called **blood pressure.** Blood pressure is greatest when the heart contracts, or pushes out blood. It is lowest between heartbeats, when the heart relaxes.

FIGURE 7.7 THE CIRCULATORY System

The blood vessels shown in blue carry oxygen-poor blood toward the heart and lungs. The red blood vessels carry oxygen-rich blood from the lungs to the heart. They also carry blood to the rest of the body. Why are the pulmonary arteries shown in blue?



Topic: Keeping Track of Your Pulse

Visit glencoe.com for Student Web Activities that will teach you how to test your heart rate, or pulse.

Activity: Using the information provided at the link above, take your pulse three times a day — when you first get up, at noon before lunch, and before you go to bed—to see when your heart is working hardest.





This picture shows blood cells magnified many times. What does each type of blood cell do?



Parts of the Blood

Blood is made up of several different parts. These include solids as well as liquid. The liquid part of blood is *blood plasma*. Plasma makes up about half of blood's total volume. Plasma itself is about 92 percent water. Its job is to transport blood cells and dissolve food.

The solid parts of blood include the following:

- **Red blood cells.** These cells carry oxygen to all other cells of the body. They carry away some waste products.
- White blood cells. These help destroy diseasecausing germs that enter the body.
- Platelets. These are small, disk-shaped structures • that help your blood clot. Clotting keeps you from losing too much blood when you have a cut.

Blood Types

Reading Check

When a person undergoes surgery, he or she may lose blood during the operation. Blood that is lost can be replaced through a *transfusion*. This is transferring blood from one person to another. Before blood can be transfused, doctors need to make sure the *blood types* match. Blood types are classifications based on the kind of protein the red blood cells contain.

There are four main blood types: A, B, AB, and O. Everyone is born with one type or another. During a transfusion, if you receive the correct blood type, your blood will mix smoothly with the new blood. If you receive the wrong blood type, your blood cells will clump together with the new cells. This can cause serious health problems, even death.

Blood may also contain something called an Rh factor. Blood is either Rh-positive or Rh-negative. People with Rhpositive blood can receive blood from Rh-positive or Rh-negative donors. People with Rh-negative blood can only receive blood from people who are also Rh-negative.

Today, all blood donations are carefully monitored. When a person donates blood, his or her blood type and Rh factor are checked and carefully labeled. The blood is stored in a blood bank until needed.

> Identify Name the main parts of the circulatory system.



The Respiratory System

Your **respiratory system** *enables you to breathe*. Breathing in, or inhaling, brings oxygen into your lungs. Oxygen is needed by the body for survival. The **lungs** are *the main organs of the respiratory system*. When you breathe out, or exhale, the lungs get rid of carbon dioxide gas. The parts of the respiratory system and their functions are shown in **Figure 7.8**.

How You Breathe

Breathing begins with the **diaphragm** (DY·uh·fram). This is *a large muscle at the bottom of the chest*. When you breathe in, the diaphragm contracts. This tightening of the diaphragm allows the lungs to expand and fill with air. When you breathe out, the diaphragm expands. As it enlarges, it pushes on the lungs, forcing out the air.

FIGURE 7.8 THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

The respiratory system is divided into upper and lower sections. Each performs a different job. In which section are the alveoli found?



Reading Check Iden

Identify what are the main parts of the respiratory system? How do they function?

DEVELOPING Good aracter

Citizenship

You can demonstrate good citizenship by sharing what you learn about protecting your health with others. For example, encourage family members to protect their brains by always wearing a helmet when riding a bike.

What are some other ways you could promote healthy choices in your family or neighborhood?



Doctor

Doctors are health care professionals who treat illnesses and teach people how to stay healthy. Some doctors treat one illness. Other doctors treat all the illnesses that affect a body system. Some doctors also provide basic care. Doctors are in great demand because people are living longer and the population is growing. You can prepare for a career as a doctor by studying the body systems and how they relate to each other.

What skills does a doctor need? Go to *Career Corner* at glencoe.com to find out.

The Nervous System

The **nervous system** is *the control and communication system of the body.* Its command center is the brain. The human brain does several important jobs. It processes thoughts and feelings. It also helps your body process and respond to information it receives from your senses. For example, when you smell freshbaked cookies, your brain responds to the aroma by telling your tongue to produce saliva.

The brain is made up of billions of **neurons** (NOO·rahnz). These are *cells that carry electrical messages*, the language of the nervous system. There are three types of neurons: sensory neurons, connecting neurons, and motor neurons. Sensory neurons receive information from the outside world. For example, the smell of the fresh-baked cookies would be picked up by sensory neurons in the nose. Connecting neurons take the information picked up by the sensory neurons and pass it on to the motor neurons. The motor neurons send messages to the muscles and glands, telling them how to respond. If you like the smell of fresh-baked cookies, your motor neurons will probably tell your muscles to reach for a cookie, while your glands will produce saliva.

Parts of the Nervous System

The nervous system consists of the central nervous system and the peripheral nervous system. The *central nervous system* is made up of the brain and the spinal cord. The **spinal cord** is *a tube of neurons that runs along the spine*. The brain is made up of many parts. Each part has a different function. The largest part of the brain is the cerebrum (suh·REE·bruhm). This is where thinking takes place.

The *peripheral* (puh·RIF·uh·ruhl) *nervous system* is made up of nerves branching out from the brain and spinal cord. It handles both your voluntary and involuntary movements. Voluntary movements are ones you control. Lifting your arm to throw a ball is a voluntary movement. Involuntary movements are those you cannot control. The beating of your heart is an example of an involuntary movement. The parts of both the central nervous system and the peripheral nervous system are shown in **Figure 7.9**.

Reading Check

Identify Name the two main parts of the nervous system.





FIGURE 7.9 THE NERVOUS System

The central nervous system, shown in yellow, contains the brain and spinal cord. They work together to send messages to the peripheral nervous system, shown in blue. Which part of the brain controls your sense of smell?



Visit glencoe.com and complete the Interactive Study Guide for Lesson 4.

Lesson 4 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- **1.** *Recall* What are the three types of blood vessels? What are their functions?
- 2. Vocabulary What is the diaphragm?
- **3.** *List* Name two types of neurons, and tell what each does.

Thinking Critically

- **4.** *Analyze* When Nick's father went to give blood, he was tested for his blood type. Why?
- **5.** *Synthesize* Think about the movement of your chest as your lungs take in air. Is this voluntary or involuntary movement? Which part of the nervous system controls this action?

Applying Health Skills

6. *Analyzing Influences* A number of factors in the environment might influence respiratory health. Make a list of these factors and discuss their role in the health of the community.

Building Health Skills

Accessing Information Practicing Healthful Behaviors Stress Management Analyzing Influences Communication Skills Refusal Skills Conflict Resolution Decision Making Goal Setting Advocacy

Why Is It Important to Practice Healthful Behaviors?

When you practice healthful behaviors, you take specific actions to stay healthy and avoid risky behaviors. This will help you prevent injury, illness, disease, and other health problems. Caring for your body systems includes:

- staying physically active
- eating well
- drinking plenty of water
- avoiding harmful substances
- taking care of illnesses
- getting enough rest
- wearing protective gear during sports

Maintaining Healthy Body Systems

Follow the Model, Practice, and Apply steps to help you master this important health skill.

1 Model

Read about how Brandon practices healthful behaviors by making a list of helpful habits to keep his bones strong.

The different body systems work together to keep your body functioning properly. As a result, the health of one body system affects the health of others. Brandon knows that keeping his skeletal system healthy is important to his total health. He made a list of healthful habits to keep his bones strong:

- **1.** Eat calcium-rich foods such as milk and yogurt.
- 2. Avoid tobacco and alcohol.
- 3. Walk or jog to school whenever I can.
- 4. Wear a helmet when riding my bike.

Practice

Fim Fuller Photography

Read about how Annie can practice healthful habits to benefit her respiratory system.

Annie wants to try out for the cycling club at school. Because cycling requires strong muscles, she wants to develop some healthful habits that will benefit her muscular system. Help Annie by answering the following questions:

- 1. What are two habits Annie can practice to take care of her muscular system?
- 2. How will these habits help Annie take care of other body systems?





O Apply

Apply what you learned about practicing healthful behaviors to complete the activity below.

Working with a group, choose a body system you learned about and create a report explaining how to care for it. Describe why caring for this body system is important. Identify at least four actions to keep this body system healthy. Explain how these actions can benefit your chosen body system. How do these actions keep other body systems healthy? Present your report to the class.

Self-Check

- Did we tell why care of our chosen body system is important?
- Did we identify at least four actions that will benefit our chosen body system?
- Did we explain how these actions keep this body system and other systems healthy?

Building Health Skills **195**

The Mystery of



You'll spend a third of your life sleeping, but that helps keep your body in shape.

Leveryone knows that you can't live without sleep, but no one knows exactly why or precisely how sleep works. Some researchers, such as Dr. Terrence Sejnowski, are working on a theory. He says the brain uses deep slumber to "shut off" so that it can process memories of the day. "It's like when you move out of your house so workers can renovate the kitchen," Dr. Sejnowski says. According to Sejnowski, sleep gives your brain time to refresh itself. In the morning, your brain is ready to go to work.

SLEEP

Scientists such as Dr. Sejnowksi may have different ideas about how sleep works to keep your organs in good working order. All scientists agree, however, that just as eating right and getting enough exercise are important, sleep is something your body needs to keep going strong. During sleep many of your body's major organs and regulatory systems continue to work actively. Some parts of your brain actually increase their activity while you are making zzzz's, and your body produces more of certain hormones that you need.

Did you know that you have an internal biological clock that regulates the timing of sleep? It programs each person to feel sleepy during nighttime hours and to be active during the day. Natural light sets your biological clock to the 24-hour cycle of day and night. And like some clocks, you wind down at the end of the day. That's when your body says it's time to get a good night's rest.

SLEEP TIPS

A good night's sleep can help you do your best in school and at other activities. Use these tips to get the most out of snooze time.

- Set a regular time for bed each night, and stick to it.
- Follow a relaxing bedtime routine, like listening to quiet music or reading a book.
- Don't exercise too close to bedtime.
- Skip anything with caffeine, such as cola drinks, six hours before going to bed.

 Turn off your TV, computer, video game, and other noisy gadgets 30 minutes before bedtime.

CHAPTER

Reading Review



Visit glencoe.com to download quizzes and eFlashcards for Chapter 7.

FOLDABLES[®] Study Organizer

Foldables® and Other Study Aids Take out the Foldable® that you created for Lesson 1 and any graphic organizers that you created for Lessons 1–4. Find a partner, and quiz each other using these study aids.

Lesson 1 From Cells to Body Systems

Main Idea Body systems work together to keep your body functioning.

- Cells are the building blocks of life.
- Cells form tissues, tissues form organs, and organs form body systems.
- Body systems include the circulatory system, digestive system, endocrine system, excretory system, muscular system, nervous system, reproductive system, respiratory system, and skeletal system.

Lesson 2 Bones and Muscles

Main Idea The skeletal system is your body's framework and protects your organs from injury.

- Bones allow you to stand and move with the help of muscles.
- Muscles move bones, pump blood, and move food through your stomach and intestines.
- The four major types of joints are pivot joints, hinge joints, ball-and-socket joints, and gliding joints. They allow for different movements of your bones.

Lesson 3 Digestion and Excretion

Main Idea The digestive system and excretory system control the breakdown and removal of food from your body.

- The digestive process begins in your mouth when you first take a bite of food.
- Food that is not absorbed by the body enters the excretory system.
- The major organs of the excretory system are the colon, kidneys, and bladder.

Lesson 4 Heart, Blood, Lungs, and Nerves

Main Idea The heart, blood, lungs, and nerves control how blood moves through your body, how air gets into your lungs, and how you think.

- The circulatory system sends oxygen, food, and other materials through your body.
- The respiratory system enables you to breathe.
- The central and peripheral nervous systems allow your body to get and respond to information from your senses.

CHAPTER

Assessment

After You Read

HEALTH INVENTORY

Now that you have read the chapter, look back at your answers to the Health Inventory on the chapter opener. Is there anything that you should do differently?

Reviewing Vocabulary and Main Ideas

On a sheet of paper, write the numbers 1–6. *After each number, write the term from the list that best completes each sentence.*

- blood pressure
- nervous system
- body systems

joints

- organs
- excretory system skeletal system
 - tissues
- muscular system

Lesson 1 From Cells to Body Systems

- **1.** Structures within the body made of tissues and which carry out specific jobs are called _____.
- 2. Groups of similar cells that do the same kind of work form _____
- **3.** Taking care of your ______ is important for good total health.

Lesson 2 Bones and Muscles

- **4.** _____ are places where one bone meets another.
- The body system consisting of bones and the tissues connecting them is the _____.
- **6.** Your ______ is made up of all the muscles in your body.

On a sheet of paper, write the numbers 7–12. For each phrase, write the letter of the body system that matches.

- a. Circulatory system
- b. Digestive system
- c. Excretory system
- d. Nervous system
- e. Respiratory system

Lesson 3 Digestion and Excretion

- 7. Eliminates body wastes.
- 8. Breaks down food for energy.
- **9.** Includes your liver, gallbladder, and stomach.

Lesson 4 Heart, Blood, Lungs, and Nerves

- **10.** Its command center is the brain.
- **11.** Includes blood vessels.
- **12.** Makes breathing possible.

Thinking Critically

Using complete sentences, answer the following questions on a sheet of paper.

- **13. Analyze** Which two body systems do you think are most closely related in their functions?
- **14. Evaluate** Brainstorm ways of caring for the nervous system.





Write About It

- **15. Expository Writing** Write an article for a health magazine about the factors that can influence a teen's health habits. Explain whether these factors are a positive or negative influence.
- **16. Descriptive Writing** Write a paragraph that describes a behavior that can benefit more than one body system. Explain how this behavior benefits each body system.

Simple Systems

You and a partner will create an iMovie[®] clip that show how a single body system works.

- Choose a body system and write a five-minute script, using the information found in this chapter.
- Rehearse and videotape the script.
- Import the script to a new iMovie[®] file.
- Edit the clip for accuracy of information and clarity.

Standardized Test Practice

Reading

Read the passage and answer the questions.

Blood pressure is an important measure of heart health. What exactly is blood pressure, and why is it important?

An answer to the first question requires understanding how the heart beats. When you rest, your heart beats about 60 to 70 times a minute. Each time your heart beats, it pumps blood into the arteries. At these moments, your heart is pushing blood. Between beats, your heart relaxes. It does not push blood. Your blood pressure is a measurement of these two states of your heart. It is shown as a fraction, such as 120/80. The top number represents the state of your heart during pushes. The bottom number is your heart when it is not pushing.

A medical professional measures your blood pressure using an instrument called a *sphygmomanometer* (sfig·moh·muh ·NOM·i·ter). If your blood pressure is high, your doctor will do other tests to determine why. To lower your blood pressure, the doctor may recommend changes in lifestyle. These include getting regular exercise and eating healthy foods.

TEST-TAKING TIP

When interpreting facts or formulas in a passage, make sure you understand the concepts.

- 1. The author's purpose includes all of the following *except*
 - **A.** explaining blood pressure.
 - **B.** telling why blood pressure is important as a measure of health.
 - **C.** suggesting ways of keeping your heart healthy.
 - **D.** telling about medications that reduce high blood pressure.
- **2.** Which of the following can be inferred from the passage?
 - **A.** A blood pressure of 120/80 is better than a blood pressure of 120/70.
 - **B.** High blood pressure is a sign of possible heart problems and may require lifestyle changes.
 - **C.** As a teen, your blood pressure should be lower than that of an adult.
 - **D.** Blood pressure cannot be determined in teens.

Growth and Development

Chapter Preview

| Lesson 1 | Adolescence: A Time | |
|----------|-----------------------|--|
| | of Change202 | |
| Lesson 2 | Human Reproduction206 | |
| Lesson 3 | Heredity and the | |
| | Life Cycle | |

| Building Health Skills | .214 |
|------------------------|------|
| Hands-on Health | .216 |
| Chapter Reading Review | .217 |
| Chapter Assessment | .218 |

▲ Working with the Photo

During the teen years, you may take on more responsibility at home. What are some ways to show your parents or guardians that you are ready for more responsibility?

CHAPTER

Start-Up Activities

Before You Read

How much do you know about growth and development during the teen years? Take the short guiz below. Keep a record of your answers.

HEALTH QUIZ Answer *True* or *False* to each of the following questions.

- 1. Puberty typically starts between the ages of 8 and 14.
- 2. The human reproductive system is the same for males and females.
- 3. Each human reproductive cell contains 23 chromosomes.
- **4.** The pancreas regulates the body's growth and development.

ANSWERS: 1. True; 2. False; 3. True; 4. False

Growth & Developmen

Brings Changes

physical

FOLDABLES[®] Study Organizer

As You Read Make this Foldable® to help you record and organize three changes that are the result of growth and development. Begin with two sheets of 8.5" x 11" paper.

- Get two sheets of paper and place them 1 1" apart.
- Fold up the bottom edges, stopping them 1" from 2 the top edges. This makes all tabs the same size.
- Crease the paper to hold the tabs in place. Staple 3 along the fold.

Turn and label the tabs as shown.

4

Ge Online

Under the appropriate tab of your Foldable[®], record the changes teens go through in all three areas of the health triangle.

Visit **glencoe.com** and complete the Health Inventory for Chapter 8.



Lesson 1

Adolescence: A Time of Change

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

As you read the lesson, write the definition for each of the following terms.

- adolescence (p. 202)
- endocrine system (p. 203)
- puberty (p. 203)

Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- describe three kinds of changes you go through during the teen years.
- **identify** the structure and function of the endocrine system.
- **analyze** how a teen is influenced by peers.

Reading Strategy

Organizing Information Divide a sheet of paper into three columns. Name each column for one of the sides of the health triangle. Write two changes that occur on each side.

FOLDABLES[®] Study Organizer Use the Foldable[®] on p. 201 as you read this lesson.

Duick Write

Think about ways your body has changed in the past few years. Make a list of some of these changes.



Changes During Adolescence

Look at any group of teens, and you'll probably see big differences between the individuals. One teen may be a head taller than another who is the same age. Some teens may look younger or older than they really are. These differences are caused by the changes teens go through during **adolescence**



(a·duhl·EH·suhns). This is the period between childhood and adulthood. Although all teens experience these changes, they occur at different times and speeds for everyone. You are just beginning your adolescent years now.

Mood swings are a normal part of adolescence. What causes mood swings?



FIGURE 8.1

THE ENDOCRINE SYSTEM

The glands that make up this system perform many different jobs in your body. Which glands regulate growth?



Adolescence brings changes in all three areas of your health triangle. You develop physically, mentally/emotionally, and socially. Many of these changes are caused by *hormones*. As noted in Chapter 2, hormones are chemicals made by the body. Specifically, they are produced in the **endocrine** (EN·duh·krin) **system.** This is *a body system containing glands that regulate growth and other important activities.* **Figure 8.1** describes many important functions of the endocrine system.

Physical Changes

Over the past summer, Phil noticed his voice beginning to change. Acne is appearing on Marie's face. Changes such as these signal the arrival of **puberty** (PYOO·bur·tee). This is *the time when you start developing the physical characteristics of adults of your gender.* Other changes that occur during puberty include the growth of body hair and increased sweating, or perspiration.



FIGURE 8.2

PHYSICAL CHANGES DURING ADOLESCENCE

Notice that boys and girls go through some similar changes. **Give an example of a change both boys and girls go through.**



Ge Online

Topic: Understanding Puberty

Visit glencoe.com for Student Web Activities to get answers to questions teens are asking about growth and development.

Activity: Using the information provided at the link above, create a small card that has three resources printed on it where teens can access reliable information on growth and development. The shape of your body changes, and you grow taller. These and other changes are shown in **Figure 8.2**.

Puberty begins at different times for different people. Typically, it starts between the ages of 8 and 14. During puberty, some body parts may grow faster than other parts. This is especially true of the hands and feet. These changes may make some teens feel awkward or self-conscious. Others, for whom puberty comes later, can feel "left behind." Although these situations can be troubling, remember that they are only temporary.

Mental/Emotional Changes

During adolescence, you begin to think about things in new ways. You learn to appreciate different opinions or points of view. You will begin to identify your own values and beliefs. You will also become aware of how your opinions, decisions, and actions affect others.



Changes in hormones can affect your feelings as well as your thoughts. You may feel strong emotions that you do not always understand. You might be happy one moment and sad the next. These sudden shifts in emotion are called mood swings and are common in adolescence. Talk about your feelings with others. This will help you manage your feelings in a healthy way.

Social Changes

Adolescence brings about changes in the way you relate to others. You become more independent. Your parents may give you more responsibility. For example, you may be asked to help care for a younger **sibling** or to prepare meals.

During this time, your friends may become very important. Like you, they are going through changes and can understand how you feel. As a result, their opinions and actions may influence you without you even knowing it. Choose friends that support you and influence you in a positive way. This will help you make good choices during your teen years.

Academic Vocabulary

sibling (SIB ling) (noun) a brother or sister. Mark has one older sibling and one younger sibling.



Reading Check Identify What is puberty?

Lesson 1 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- **1.** *Vocabulary* Define *endocrine system*.
- **2.** *Recall* Name two physical changes that occur during puberty.
- **3.** *Identify* What are some social changes that occur during adolescence?

Thinking Critically

4. *Apply* Peter gets teased by some of his peers because he is going through puberty. If you went to school with Peter, how would you teach these peers to respect Peter?

5. *Evaluate* How do you think the changes you experience during puberty help you prepare for adulthood?

Applying Health Skills

6. *Analyzing Influences* Peers can have a strong influence on your actions during adolescence. Give one example of how this can be positive. Give another example of how it can be negative.





Human Reproduction

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

Create a word web for the terms below. Decide which term belongs in the center.

- reproductive system (p. 206)
- egg cell (p. 206)

Lesson 2

- fertilization (p. 206)
- menstruation (p. 207)
- sperm (p. 208)

Duick Write

Write about what you think teens can do to care for their reproductive systems.

Talking to a trusted adult can help you feel better about the changes you are experiencing. Who are some adults you could talk to about reproductive health?



Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- identify the parts and functions of the male and female reproductive systems.
- **explain** how to care for the reproductive system.

Reading Strategy

Comparing and Contrasting As you read the lesson, compare and contrast the female and male reproductive systems.

Human Reproduction

So far, all the body systems you've learned about are the same for females and males. The **reproductive system**, however, is different. This is *the body system that makes it possible to create offspring*, or have babies. During puberty, the female and male reproductive systems undergo changes.

The Female Reproductive System

The female reproductive system, shown in **Figure 8.3**, has two main functions. One is to produce, store, and release egg cells. An **egg cell**, also called an *ovum*, is *the female reproductive cell*. The *ovaries* (OH·vuh·reez) are the two female reproductive glands where the eggs are produced, stored, and released. The second function of the female reproductive system is to reproduce, or to create offspring, or children. In order to create offspring, an egg cell must be fertilized. **Fertilization** is *the joining of a female egg cell with a male reproductive cell*. When an egg cell is fertilized, a baby is conceived, and a woman becomes pregnant. The fertilized egg then travels to the uterus (YOO·tuh·ruhs), the organ where the fertilized egg grows into a baby.





FIGURE 8.3 THE FEMALE REPRODUCTIVE System

This illustration shows the parts of the female reproductive system. What is the function of this system?

Menstruation

Reading Check

Each month, the uterus forms a lining of nutrient-rich blood and tissue to prepare for pregnancy. If an egg is fertilized, it will use the nutrient-rich lining in the uterus. If an egg is not fertilized, the nutrient-rich lining will leave the body during **menstruation** (men·stroo·AY·shuhn). Menstruation occurs when *blood, tissue, and the unfertilized egg flow out of the body.* Some females have heavier menstrual flows than others.



Menstruation is also called a "period." If a female has her period, it means that she has not conceived a child. Females usually get their period once a month. A period can last between three and seven days. Most females get their first period between the ages of 9 and 16. It is common to experience cramps, or soreness in the abdominal area.

During menstruation, females should change their sanitary napkins or tampons several times a day. These items absorb the fluid released during menstruation. How often they are changed in a day depends on how heavy a female's menstrual flow is.

Explain What is the relationship between conception and the menstrual cycle?



Pediatrician

Pediatricians are medical doctors who care for patients as young as infants and as old as adolescents. They play an important role in helping children grow and develop into healthy adults. There will always be a need for pediatricians as the population grows. You can prepare for a career as a pediatrician by studying human growth and development.

What skills does a pediatrician need? Go to *Career Corner* at glencoe.com to find out.





Visit glencoe.com and complete the Interactive Study Guide for Lesson 2.

Male Reproductive System

Like the female reproductive system, the male reproductive system makes reproductive cells. *The male reproductive cells* are called **sperm.** These cells are made inside the testes.

The testes begin making sperm cells during puberty. The sperm cells travel through the vas deferens to the urethra where they leave the body.

The testes also produce a hormone that controls the development of the male reproductive system shown in **Figure 8.4**.

Reading Check Explain What do the testes do?



THE MALE REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEM

This illustration shows the parts of the male reproductive system. What is the job of the male reproductive system?



Health Skills Activity

Practicing Healthful Behaviors

Care of the Reproductive System

Like any body system, the reproductive system needs care. You can protect the health of your reproductive system by practicing the following healthful behaviors:

- Practice good hygiene; this includes showering or bathing regularly.
- Avoid wearing clothing or underwear that is too tight.
- Visit your doctor for regular checkups.
- Practice abstinence to prevent sexually transmitted diseases.
- Males who play contact sports should always wear protective gear.
- If you have questions about your reproductive health, talk to your parent or guardian, your doctor, or another trusted adult.

On Your Own

Make a list of other healthful behaviors you can practice that will help you look and feel your best during adolescence.

Lesson 2 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- **1.** *Recall* Name two functions of the female reproductive system.
- 2. Vocabulary Define fertilization.
- **3.** *Identify* Where in the male reproductive system are sperm made?

Thinking Critically

- **4.** *Compare* How are the female and male reproductive systems similar? How are they different?
- **5.** *Analyze* James will be catcher this year for his baseball team. What special precautions should James take to prevent injury to his reproductive system? Give details to explain your answer.

Applying Health Skills

6. *Advocacy* Caring for your body during puberty is important. With a small group, design and print a pamphlet that explains the kinds of care needed.





Lesson 3

Heredity and the Life Cycle

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

Review the terms below. See if you know which term represents a part of another term.

- chromosomes (p. 210)
- genes (p. 210)
- fetus (p. 212)
- prenatal care (p. 212)

Juick Write

Observe physical traits in your class, such as eye and hair color. Write a short paragraph noting which traits are most common and why you believe this.

Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- **explain** how inherited traits are passed along.
- **identify** changes to a developing baby.
- **recognize** stages in the life cycle.

Reading Strategy

Analyzing a Graphic Using the diagram to the right as a guide, describe the stages of development before birth.

Heredity

Do you remember reading about heredity in Chapter 1? This is the process by which parents pass certain traits to their children. Hair color and body build are two examples of inherited traits. Children may even inherit talents and abilities from parents. The likelihood of developing certain diseases and

health problems is also passed along.

Traits are passed along by chromosomes (KROH·muh·sohmz). **Chromosomes** are *tiny strands of matter that carry the codes for inherited traits*. They are arranged in pairs in your body's cells. One chromosome in each pair comes from your father. The other is from your mother. Chromosomes are made up of smaller bits of matter called genes (JEENZ). **Genes** are *the basic units of hered-ity*. Each gene defines a particular trait.

The Developing

Baby

After 3 months:

After 6 months:

After 9 months:

 Parents and their offspring often have similar characteristics because of heredity. What are some characteristics that can be passed along through heredity?

210 Chapter 8: Growth and Development Tim Fuller Photography



Chromosomes and Fertilization

Every type of cell in the human body except one contains 46 chromosomes. That one exception is the reproductive cell. Egg cells and sperm cells each have half the usual number of chromosomes. Each has exactly 23. When these cells unite during fertilization, their chromosomes are joined. The newly fertilized egg cell has 46 chromosomes.

Among each sperm's 23 chromosomes, one alone determines the gender of the fertilized egg cell. This chromosome is represented by the letter *X* or *Y*. If a sperm carries an X chromosome, a female will result. If the sperm has a Y chromosome, a male will result.

Reading Check Define What are genes?

Development Before Birth

A female becomes pregnant when one of her egg cells is fertilized by a male sperm cell. Much happens during the first days of pregnancy. The newly fertilized cell travels down the fallopian tube to the uterus. It attaches itself to the wall of the uterus. There, it begins to divide, first into two cells, then into four. This process of doubling, or cell division, continues millions of times. From theses cells, the tissues, organs, and body systems are eventually formed. **Figure 8.5** shows the stages of development from fertilization through birth.



Sperm cells carry either an X or a Y chromosome. Egg cells carry only X chromosomes. Which of the two unions shown in this illustration will produce a boy?

FIGURE 8.5

THE DEVELOPING BABY

After fertilization, it takes about nine months before a baby is born. About how much does a baby weigh at birth?

| Time | Size | Features | Development | |
|------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| fertilization | microscopic | single cell | undeveloped | |
| 3 months after fertilization | about 3 inches long; weighs about 1 ounce | arms, legs, fingers toes, eyes, ears | heart is beating, nervous system is forming; cannot survive outside uterus | |
| 6 months after fertilization | about 14 inches long; weighs about 2 pounds | hair, eyebrows, fingernails, toenails | can move and kick, sucks thumb, can hear sounds; might survive outside uterus | |
| 9 months after fertilization | 18–20 inches long; weights 7–9 pounds | smooth skin, fully developed organs | eyes open and close, fingers can grasp, body organs and systems can now work on their own; ready for birth | |



Academic Vocabulary

ensure (en SHUR) (verb) to make sure. Ensure that your growing body gets the nutrients it needs by eating a balanced diet. In the uterus, the developing baby receives oxygen and nutrients through a tube called the *umbilical cord*. Waste products are also removed through this cord. *The developing unborn baby, from the eighth week until birth,* is known as a **fetus.**

Pregnancy is a time of change for both parents-to-be. Having a child is a joyful event, but it also means added responsibility. Preparations must be made to care for the baby when it arrives and for his or her future. For the mother, changes are taking place in her body that affect her shape, weight, and emotions. Once the baby is born, he or she requires a lot of attention and care. New parents often don't get a lot of sleep and may experience added stress or other emotional changes.

Throughout pregnancy, an expectant mother needs **prenatal care.** This is *special care to* **ensure** *that the mother and her baby remain healthy*. Prenatal care includes eating healthy foods, getting enough rest, and seeing the doctor regularly. The mother-to-be also should avoid using tobacco, alcohol, and other drugs not prescribed by her doctor.

Reading Check

Explain Describe the way a fertilized egg cell divides.



The Life Cycle

Being born is the first step in a lifelong journey full of new



Thai P. Portland, TN experiences and changes. The entire journey is often called the "life cycle." It is divided into six main parts or stages:

- **Infancy.** During their first year of life, infants grow very fast. Babies also grow mentally and emotionally during this time. Infants need loving care and attention.
- **Childhood.** This period lasts from age 1 through 12. During this time, children are busy taking in all sorts of new information. Encouragement and support from others builds positive self-esteem.
- Adolescence. Adolescence begins at age 12 and ends around age 18. This is a time of transition from child to adult. Decision making, goal setting, and good communication skills help prepare adolescents for adulthood.



- **Young adulthood.** Early adulthood lasts from age 18 until around age 40. Many young adults are busy pursuing an education or training for a career. They may choose to get married and start a family during this time. Working to achieve career and family goals often extends into middle adulthood.
- **Middle adulthood.** This stage begins in the 40s and continues until age 65. People in this life stage may begin looking for ways to contribute to their communities. For example, they may volunteer to coach youth sports or raise money for charity. They may also begin planning for retirement.
- **Maturity.** This stage begins around age 65 when adults are beginning to think of retirement. Retirement gives some people the opportunity to develop new interests or spend more time with family members. Maintaining good health will help you stay active during late adulthood.

Reading Check Identify Name two stages in the life cycle.



Lesson 3 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- **1.** *Vocabulary* Define *chromosomes*.
- **2.** *Recall* How many chromosomes are there in most cells of the human body? What is the one exception?
- **3.** *Identify* Name two developments that may take place during early adulthood.

Thinking Critically

4. *Explain* What determines whether a baby will be male or female?

5. *Apply* Yvonne hopes to become a lawyer when she reaches adulthood. What skills can she develop now during her teens to help her achieve her career goals?

Applying Health Skills

6. *Communication Skills* What are the responsibilities of parenthood? Discuss your observations with a parent or trusted adult. Share your findings in an oral report.



Building Health Skills

- Accessing Information Practicing Healthful Behaviors Stress Management Analyzing Influences Communication Skills Refusal Skills Conflict Resolution
- Decision Making Goal Setting

Advocacy

What Are Communication Skills?

Communication skills involve learning how to effectively express yourself and understand others.

Speaking Skills

- Think before you speak.
- Use "I" messages.
- Be direct, but avoid being rude or insulting.
- Make eye contact, and use appropriate body language.

Listening Skills

- Use conversation encouragers.
- Pay attention.
- Show empathy.
- Avoid interrupting, but ask questions where appropriate.

Coping with Changes During Puberty

Follow the Model, Practice, and Apply steps to help you master this important health skill.

🛈 Model

Read about how Greg uses communication skills to help his brother, Shaun, cope with adolescence.

Greg: How was school? (Ask questions.)

Shaun: Terrible. I felt bad when I saw how much everyone else grew over the summer. I'm the shortest guy in my class! (Use "I" messages.) Greg thought a minute, then sat down by Shaun and put a hand on his shoulder. (Think before you speak. Use appropriate body language.) You shouldn't be worried that you aren't growing as fast as your friends. Everyone grows at different rates. You'll catch up. Hey, I was the shortest guy in my class until the ninth grade. (Mirror thoughts and feelings.) Now look at me. I play basketball.



2 Practice

Help Selena use communication skills to get help from her mom.

During the school year, Selena began developing acne on her face. At first, it was just a few small blemishes. Then it got worse. Selena wanted to get help from her mom for this problem.

- What should Selena say and do in her conversation with her mom?
- Give examples of things that Selena's mom can do to show she's listening to her.
- In what way does communication help teens cope with adolescence?





O Apply

Apply what you have learned about communication skills to complete the activity below.

With a partner, brainstorm problems that teens might experience during puberty. The problem might relate to physical, emotional, or social changes. Write these problems down. Choose one and write a script showing how a teen could use communication skills to talk about this problem. In your script, include behaviors, dialogue, and body language that show good communication skills. Explain how your script would help a teen cope with adolescence.

Self-Check

- Did we brainstorm problems teens might experience?
- Did our script show good communication skills?

Building Health Skills 215

HANDS-ON HEALTH



Looking Ahead

Preparing for adulthood involves behaving in a more mature and responsible way. This activity will give you a chance to do some adult like thinking and see how you feel about questions that you may face as an adult.

What You Will Need

- Pencil or pen
- Paper

🧱 What You Will Do

Number a sheet of paper from 1–10. For each statement below, decide whether you would answer each statement as "always," "sometimes," or "rarely." Then write your answer next to each numbered item.

- I try to think through problems, looking at all possible solutions.
- 2 I am able to communicate well with my parents or other adults.
- 3 I am able to list my four most important beliefs.

- 4 I think about the consequences before I act.
- 5 I like who I am; I don't try to be something I'm not.
- 6 I do some things alone or with friends that I used to do with my family.
- I listen to other people's ideas even when they are different from mine.
- 8 I am concerned about problems in the world today.
- I have one or two close friends with whom I can talk about almost anything.
- I think about how my actions affect other people.

Wrapping It Up

When you are finished, look at how many questions you answered "always" and "sometimes." This shows that you are already beginning to think and act in a mature and responsible way. As a class, brainstorm some other ways you can demonstrate mature and responsible behavior.

CHAPTER

Reading Review



Visit glencoe.com to download quizzes and eFlashcards for Chapter 8.

FOLDABLES[®] Study Organizer

Foldables° and Other Study Aids Take out the Foldable° that you created for Lesson 1 and any graphic organizers that you created for Lessons 1–3. Find a partner, and quiz each other using these study aids.

Lesson 1 Adolescence: A Time of Change

Main Idea During adolescence, all three sides of your health triangle undergo change.

- Adolescence is the period between childhood and adulthood.
- During puberty, your body starts to develop adult characteristics.
- The Endocrine system includes: the pituitary gland, thyroid gland, adrenal glands, pancreas, the ovaries, and the testes.
- During adolescence, you begin to consider the impact of your opinions and decisions.
- You may become more independent and be given greater responsibility.

Lesson 2 Human Reproduction

Main Idea The male and female reproductive systems develop during puberty and make it possible to create offspring, or children.

• The female reproductive system has two functions: to store eggs and to create offspring. If the female egg is not fertilized, menstruation occurs.

- Fertilization is the joining of a female egg cell with a male sperm cell.
- Menstruation occurs when blood, tissue, and an unfertilized egg flow out of the female body.
- The male reproductive system produces sperm, which are stored in the testes.

Lesson 3 Heredity and the Life Cycle

Main Idea Your parents passed certain traits to you like hair color and body build.

- Chromosomes carry the codes for the traits you inherit. You get 23 chromosomes from each parent. Your mother carries two X chromosomes. Your father carries an X and Y chromosome.
- If the father's sperm carries an X chromosome, a female will be conceived. If it carries a Y chromosome, a male will be conceived.
- Prenatal care is special care given by a doctor to a pregnant woman to ensure that both she and her baby remain healthy.
- A developing, unborn baby, from the eighth week until birth is called a fetus.
- A baby takes about nine months to develop.
- The life cycle is divided into six stages: infancy, childhood, adolescence, young adulthood, middle adulthood, and maturity.



CHAPTER

Assessment

After You Read

HEALTH QUIZ

Look back at your answers to the Health Quiz in the chapter opener. Now that you've read the chapter, have your ideas changed? What would your answers be now?

Reviewing Vocabulary and Main Ideas

On a sheet of paper, write the numbers 1–6. After each number, write the term from the list that best completes each sentence.

- adolescence
- reproductive system
- chromosomes egg cell
- puberty
- endocrine system sperm
- genes

esson 1 Adolescence: A Time of Change

- _____ is the period between 1. childhood and adulthood.
- **2.** The time when you start developing the physical characteristics of adults of your gender is _____
- **3.** The ______ is a body system containing glands that regulate growth and other important activities.

Lesson 2 Human Reproduction

- 4. The body system that makes it possible to create offspring is the
- 5. The female reproductive cell is known as the _____

6. The male reproductive cells are known as _____

Lesson 3 Heredity and the Life Cycle

On a sheet of paper, write the numbers 7–9. Choose the letter of the word or phrase that best completes each statement or question.

- 7. Which statement about genes is TRUE?
 - **a.** They are made up of chromosomes.
 - **b.** They are tiny strands of matter that carry the codes for inherited traits.
 - **c.** They define particular traits.
 - **d.** They are different for identical twins.
- 8. Which of the following is part of prenatal care?
 - **a.** The newly fertilized cell travels down the fallopian tube to the uterus.
 - **b.** The mother-to-be eats healthfully and gets enough rest.
 - **c.** The baby is born.
 - **d.** None of the above.
- **9.** The stage of the life cycle in which many people begin training for a career is
 - **a.** adolescence.
 - **b.** early adulthood.
 - **c.** middle adulthood.
 - **d.** late adulthood.





Using complete sentences, answer the following questions on a sheet of paper.

- **10. Analyze** In what ways are emotional and physical changes during adolescence related? Give an example to support your views.
- **11. Synthesize** Why do you think the teen years are not a good time for becoming a parent?

Write About It

12. Persuasive Writing Write a paragraph persuading teens to use good communication skills to help cope with mood swings.

Standardized Test Practice

Applying Technology

Gradual Growing

Use Microsoft Word[®] and the Internet to write an essay about human growth and development during sixth grade.

- Review the chapter content and create an outline.
- Using the Microsoft Word[®] outline format, organize paragraph topics and add sub topics to each paragraph.
- From the outline, write complete paragraphs. Include details that support facts.
- Add hyperlinks to key vocabulary words.
- Edit essay for clarity and punctuation.

Reading

Read the passage and then answer the questions.

Gregor Mendel was born in 1822 in what is now the Czech Republic. He developed an interest in gardening on his father's farm. As a young man, Mendel studied to become a priest. His teachers noticed his great interest in nature, especially plants. They urged him to become a teacher himself. In 1854, he earned a degree from the University of Vienna and became a teacher. In his spare time, Mendel continued to garden. One day, he noticed differences in pea plants in his garden. Some appeared shriveled, but others did not. Mendel wondered about this. As a result, he tested 28,000 different plants. His experiments led him to identify laws of heredity. Today, Mendel is still considered to be the father of this science.

TEST-TAKING TIP

Cause-and-effect relationships can be determined by word clues. Some of these clues are single words such as *because*. Others are phrases. Examples include *due to* and *as a result*.

- 1. Gregor Mendel's interest in gardening led to
 - **A.** his becoming a teacher.
 - **B.** his attending the University of Vienna.
 - **C.** his noticing differences in pea plants in his garden.
 - **D.** his returning to his homeland after finishing college.
- 2. Which best sums up the main idea of the passage?
 - **A.** Most scientific breakthroughs happen by accident.
 - **B.** Gregor Mendel's love of gardening led him to discover the laws of heredity.
 - **C.** Gregor Mendel was a better teacher than a priest.
 - **D.** Gregor Mendel was a better scientist than a teacher.



CHAPTER

Tobacco

Chapter Preview

| Lesson 1 | Tobacco: | |
|----------|----------------------|------|
| | A Harmful Drug | .222 |
| Lesson 2 | Teens and Tobacco | .227 |
| Lesson 3 | Staying Tobacco Free | .230 |

| Building Health Skills | .234 |
|------------------------|------|
| TIME health news | .236 |
| Chapter Reading Review | .237 |
| Chapter Assessment | .238 |

▲ Working with the Photo

This teen has become an advocate for a smoke-free environment. **What are some** ways you can encourage others to say no to tobacco?

Start-Up Activities

Before You Read Do you know how you and your friends can avoid tobacco products? Answer the Health eSpotlight question below and then watch the online video. Keep a record of your answers.

Health eSpotlight





Knowing the damage that tobacco products can do to the body is the first step in helping you and your peers avoid tobacco products. This knowledge can also help teens quit tobacco use. What can you and your friends do to encourage and support other teens who want to stop using tobacco products?

Go to glencoe.com and watch the health video for Chapter 9. Then complete the activity provided with the online video.

FOLDA BLES Study Organizer

As You Read Make this Foldable® to help you organize information in Lesson 1 on the harmful effects of tobacco. Begin with a plain sheet of $8\frac{1}{2}'' \times 11''$ paper.

Fold the sheet of paper in half along the short axis.

Glue the edges.

Ge Online

IDEC

CLICK HERE

Open and fold the bottom edge up to form a pocket.

Label the cover as shown. Label the pockets "Causes" 3 and "Effects." Place an index card or quarter sheet of notebook paper into each pocket.

List and describe the causes and effects of tobacco addiction on the index cards or sheets of notebook paper cut into quarter sections. Store these cards in the appropriate pocket of your Foldable[®].

Visit **glencoe.com** and complete the Chapter 9 crossword puzzle.

Tobacco

Iddictior



Lesson 1

Tobacco: A Harmful Drug

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

Explain how each vocabulary word below is related to tobacco.

- nicotine (p. 222)
- carbon monoxide (p. 222)
- tar (p. 222)
- emphysema (p. 223)
- addiction (p. 223)
- snuff (p. 226)

Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- **identify** how tobacco damages your health.
- **explain** how tobacco leads to addiction.
- practice the skill of advocacy to inform others about the dangers of tobacco use.

Reading Strategy

Finding the Main Idea Copy the headings from the lesson onto a sheet of paper. After each heading, write a sentence that describes the main idea of each section.

FOLDABLES Study Organizer Use the Foldable[®] on p. 221 as you read this lesson.

Duick Write

Write a paragraph about the reasons many people choose to remain tobacco free.



More and more locations are displaying this sign. Why do you think this is happening?

What's in Tobacco

Tobacco contains a number of harmful chemicals. One of these, **nicotine** (NIH·kuh·teen), is *a drug that speeds up the heartbeat and affects the central nervous system*. It narrows blood vessels to and from the heart. Nicotine is also found in garden insect sprays.

Tobacco smoke contains **carbon monoxide** (KAR·buhn muh·NAHK·syd). This is *a poisonous, odorless gas produced when tobacco burns*. It attaches to red blood cells, preventing them from carrying a full load of oxygen. Carbon monoxide is also an ingredient in car and truck exhaust. Breathing carbon monoxide can lead to death by suffocation.

A third substance, **tar**, is *a thick, oily, dark liquid that forms when tobacco burns.* Tar deposits cover the lining of the lungs. If tar is allowed to build up, breathing problems and lung disease can result.



Identify What are two harmful chemicals found in tobacco and tobacco smoke?


How Tobacco Harms the Body

"How much harm can one cigarette do?" People who ask that question might be surprised by the answer. Just one puff releases harmful chemicals into the mouth, throat, and lungs. It can cause feelings of dizziness. Just one puff can harm both the smoker and anyone around them.

Over time, the effects of tobacco build. Long-term nicotine use is **linked** to heart and lung disease. The tar from tobacco coats the inside of the lungs. It greatly increases the smoker's risks of lung cancer and emphysema (em·fuh·SEE·muh). **Emphysema** is *a disease that occurs when the tiny air sacs in the lungs lose their elasticity, or ability to stretch.* This reduces the amount of oxygen passing from the lungs into the blood. Breathing becomes more difficult for the smoker. Teens who smoke may find it harder to play sports and stay physically active. **Figure 9.1** on the next two pages shows other harmful effects of tobacco use.

Nicotine and Addiction

Another serious problem related to tobacco use is that nicotine is a powerfully addictive drug. **Addiction** is *the body's physical or mental need for a drug or other substance*. Addiction causes users to depend on the substance in order to feel good. They begin to need the substance just to function normally. Once

addicted, quitting becomes extremely difficult. Nicotine addiction is one of the hardest addictions to break. It is as addictive as heroin or cocaine, two widely abused drugs. You will learn more about heroin and cocaine in the next chapter. People who try to break their nicotine addiction may experience unpleasant symptoms. These include shakiness, headache, nervousness, and sleeping problems. Once a person has overcome his or her nicotine addiction, these symptoms will go away and the person will feel much better.



Define What does *addiction* mean? Use it in a sentence.

Academic Vocabulary

linked (LINKT) (adjective) connected to. Smoking is linked to lung cancer.



FIGURE 9.1 THE HARMFUL EFFECTS OF TOBACCO

The chemicals in tobacco harm many parts of the body. **How does tobacco harm the blood vessels?**



Topic: Avoiding the Harmful Effects of Tobacco

Visit glencoe.com for Student Web Activities to learn more about what cigarette smoke does to the body and how to help smokers guit.

Activity: Using the information provided at the link above, write a letter to the editor of your local paper talking about what you feel should be done to help make your community smoke free.

Skin

Smoking ages the skin, causing it to wrinkle earlier than a nonsmoker's skin.

Mouth, Teeth, and Throat

Cigarette smoke and smokeless tobacco lead to bad breath and stained teeth. Chemicals in tobacco cause mouth and throat cancers. Smokeless tobacco can cause leukoplakia—white sores in the mouth that can lead to cancer—as well as tooth loss. It also wears away tooth enamel.

Lungs

The tar in cigarette smoke coats the inside of the lungs. This prevents them from working well. Chemicals in tobacco smoke contribute to lung cancer.

Heart

Nicotine increases heart rate and causes blood vessels to become narrower. Narrow vessels make the heart pump harder to move blood through the body. This extra effort raises blood pressure, and can cause a heart attack or stroke.

Fingers

Over time, tobacco use can cause fingers to vellow and stain.

Stomach, Bladder, and Colon

Harmful substances in tobacco smoke can lead to stomach ulcers and bladder and colon cancers. Compared to nonsmokers, smokers are more than twice as likely to get bladder cancer.

Brain

•

Nicotine is carried from the lungs to the brain within seven seconds. It releases chemicals in the brain that cause tobacco users to want more nicotine. Nicotine also interferes with the flow of information among nerve cells.

Blood Vessels

Carbon monoxide from tobacco smoke reduces the amount of oxygen carried in the blood. This means that organs receive less oxygen from the blood. Physical activity becomes more difficult. Athletes are not able to perform as well.

Stomach

. • Colon

Bladder





▲ Fewer baseball players are using smokeless tobacco. How might this influence fans?



Visit glencoe.com and complete the Interactive Study Guide for Lesson 1.

Other Forms of Tobacco

Cigarettes are not the only delivery system for tobacco. Tobacco smoke is also brought into the body through cigars and pipes. Bidis (BEE·deez)—hand-rolled, flavored cigarettes are another smoked tobacco product. All do harm to the body.

One form of tobacco some people mistakenly believe to be safe is smokeless tobacco. This product is either chewed in a coarsely ground form or inhaled. **Snuff** is *finely ground tobacco that is inhaled or held in the mouth or cheeks.*

Just like cigarettes, smokeless tobacco products can become habit-forming. In addition, harmful substances in smokeless tobacco can form white spots on your gums and inside your cheeks. These can eventually turn into cancer.

Smokeless tobacco also causes bad breath and stains the teeth. Grit and sugar in tobacco can cause cavities and gum disease.

Reading Check Explain What are some physical consequences of tobacco use?

After You Read

Lesson 1 Review

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- 1. *List* How does nicotine affect the body?
- 2. Vocabulary What is emphysema?
- **3.** *Identify* Name two forms of smokeless tobacco.

Thinking Critically

4. *Analyze* Anne was pressured by a girl at school to try tobacco. "You can quit any time you want," the girl said. How might Anne reply?

5. *Apply* What advice would you give someone who asks you about smokeless tobacco?

Applying Health Skills

6. *Advocacy* Conveying accurate health information and ideas to both individuals and groups shows good citizenship. Create a poster that informs students about the dangers of smoking.





Lesson 2

Teens and Tobacco

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

Read the terms below. If you have come across these in earlier chapters, review your notebook definitions. If you have not, copy their meanings as they appear in this lesson.

- negative peer pressure (p. 228)
- media (p. 228)

Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- **identify** factors that influence teens to try tobacco.
- **recognize** negative influences on teens to use tobacco.
- **access** reliable information on teens and tobacco use.

Reading Strategy

Organizing Information Using information from the lesson, create a graphic organizer showing myths and facts about tobacco use.

Facts About Teens and Tobacco

Some teens mistakenly believe tobacco helps them fit in better among their peers. If anything, the *opposite* is true. The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) and other organizations report a steady drop in teen tobacco use over the past decade.

Yet despite this positive trend, some teens continue to become first-time smokers. According to the same sources, every day 4,000 young people try their first cigarette. Why do some teens start smoking? **Figure 9.2** summarizes reasons teens give for trying tobacco. It also shows why their beliefs about tobacco use may not be accurate.

Friends can influence the choices you make. Why is it important to choose friends who don't smoke?

Think about influences that might lead some teens to try tobacco. Write a paragraph explaining how a teen can resist these

influences.

uick Write









Smoking Cessation Counselor

A smoking cessation counselor is a trained professional who helps people quit smoking. They can provide support through counseling and education. The demand for smoking cessation counselors continues to rise as more people learn about the dangers of tobacco use. If you would like to become a smoking cessation counselor, you should practice your communication skills. You should also study how tobacco affects the body.

What other skills does a smoking cessation counselor need? Go to *Career Corner* at **glencoe.com** to find out.

FIGURE 9.2

REASONS FOR TEEN TOBACCO USE AND THE REALITIES

These are some of the reasons teens give for using tobacco. Are there other reasons or realities you can add to either list?

| Some Teens Believe | In Reality |
|--|---|
| Smoking makes a person look cool. | Tobacco stains teeth, leads to bad breath, and causes wrinkled skin. |
| Tobacco makes teens more accepted among their peers. | Between 70 and 80 percent of teens have never tried tobacco. Teens who use tobacco are also more likely to get in fights, carry weapons, and use alcohol and other drugs. |
| Using tobacco makes teens seem more grown-up. | The number of adult tobacco users is on the decline. |
| Tobacco won't hurt your health for many years. | Some of tobacco's effects begin with the first use. Tobacco use is habit-forming. Once a person starts using tobacco, it can be very difficult to quit. |

Resisting Negative Influences

Many teens decide to try tobacco because they are influenced by others around them. One such influence is **negative peer pressure.** This is *pressure you feel to go along with the harmful behaviors or beliefs of your peers.* A teen whose friends use tobacco is more likely to try it as well.

The same is true of teens with family members who use tobacco. Studies show that teens from homes where tobacco is used are far more likely to start smoking.

Yet another negative influence is the media. The **media** include *the various methods of communicating information, includ-ing newspapers, magazines, radio, television, and the Internet.* Several years ago, two government agencies researched the media's influence on teen tobacco use. The study examined 200 popular films and 1,000 popular songs. The findings showed that tobacco was used in more than three-fourths of movies intended for young viewers. The study also showed that nearly a third of pop songs glamorize tobacco use.

Reading Check Define W

Define What is *negative peer pressure*? What part does it play in tobacco use among teens?

Tobacco Advertising

One especially powerful influence is advertising. Estimates show that the tobacco industry spends \$10 billion a year advertising its products. Some of these ads have been proven effective at

reaching young people. Another effective method of advertising is "point-of-sale" promotions. These include giveaways and catchy displays near cash registers at stores that sell cigarettes. Recently, cigarette advertisers have even begun to place ads targeted at teens on the Internet.

Signs like this are used to help prevent teens from smoking. Can you think of some other ways to help teens avoid tobacco use?





Visit glencoe.com and complete the Interactive Study Guide for Lesson 2.

esson 2 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- **1.** *Give Examples* Name two factors that might influence teens to try tobacco.
- 2. Vocabulary Define media.
- **3.** *Recall* What are two negative pressures teens might face when it comes to tobacco use?

Thinking Critically

4. *Apply* Identify an example of negative peer pressure to use tobacco. Tell what you could do or say to resist this pressure.

5. *Evaluate* Think about how a cigarette advertisement depicts tobacco use. How might it influence a teen's behavior?

Applying Health Skills

6. *Accessing Information* The lesson mentioned several reliable sources of health information. Gather additional facts or statistics from these or other reliable sources on teen tobacco use. Share your findings with classmates.



Lesson 3

Staying Tobacco Free

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

Copy the terms below in your notebook. As you read the lesson, write the definitions for each term.

Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- **demonstrate** ways to say no to tobacco use.
- **explain** how someone can quit using tobacco.
- **understand** the rights of nonsmokers.

secondhand smoke (p. 232)

passive smokers (p. 232)

Reading Strategy

Identifying Problems and Solutions After reading this lesson, state the problem with secondhand smoke. Then think of a solution for how to build a tobacco-free environment.

Duick Write

Write a poem or story about a planet that is smoke free.



Using Refusal Skills

Saying no to tobacco is important, but it is not always easy. Some teens feel pressure from peers to use tobacco. Others see family members smoking and are curious about what it's like.

When faced with real-life pressures, refusal skills can help you say no effectively. Be prepared with some reasons for saying no to tobacco. You can find some examples in **Figure 9.3.** You may be offered tobacco when you least expect it, so it is best of be prepared. Practice saying no in an assertive style, one that shows you are serious, but also shows that you are respectful of others. Speak in a firm voice with your head and shoulders up. This will tell others that you mean what you say.

Kicking the Tobacco Habit

The human body was not designed to inhale smoke of any kind. Some of the damage done by smoking can never be reversed. Once the small airways inside your lungs have been damaged, they cannot repair themselves. Quitting tobacco, however, prevents further damage to the body and will improve a person's overall health.

Nicotine patches can help a person quit smoking. What other sources of help are available to those who want to quit smoking?



VFIGURE 9.3

SAYING NO TO TOBACCO

If someone offers you tobacco, here are some ways to say no. What are some other ways of refusing tobacco?



One way to quit tobacco use is the cold turkey method. In this method, the user simply stops all use of the tobacco product. This method can be difficult for many people. They need help breaking an addiction to nicotine. One source of help is nicotine replacement therapies (NRTs). These are products to assist a person in breaking a tobacco habit. They include nicotine gums, lozenges, and patches worn on the skin.

Community support groups are another option. Local chapters of the American Cancer Society sponsor programs to help users quit. The American Lung Association and American Heart Association have similar programs. Some schools also now have programs to help teens who want to quit using tobacco.

Reading Check

Give Examples Identify three ways of saying no to tobacco.

Citizenship

DEVELOPING

Good citizens look out for the welfare of the community. The term *community* includes more than just your neighborhood. It also includes the environment and the air you breathe. Obeying laws that regulate smoking is one way of showing good citizenship.

What are some other ways of showing good citizenship when it comes to tobacco?

Health Skills Activity

Advocacy

Spreading the Word About Tobacco

You can do your part to help other teens avoid smoking. Here are steps you can take to help your peers help themselves.

- Make colorful posters encouraging teens to avoid using tobacco. Include information on the dangers of tobacco. With permission from school administrators, hang your posters in the hallways at school.
- Create a brochure telling what harmful ingredients are contained in tobacco products and how they damage the body. Distribute your brochure to students and adults in your community.
- Offer to make signs for local retailers that teens frequent, urging teens to say no to smoking. Ask retailers to place these signs in a location where they will be seen.

With a Group

Brainstorm other ways of encouraging students and adults in your community to avoid the risks of tobacco use.

Academic Vocabulary

pollutes (puh LOOTS) (verb) to make dirty or unclean. Cigarette smoke pollutes the air.



Visit glencoe.com and complete the Interactive Study Guide for Lesson 3.

Tobacco and the Nonsmoker

The dangers of tobacco exist not only for the smoker but for the nonsmoker as well. Tobacco use affects the short-term and long-term health of anyone who is exposed to it.

When a smoker lights up, she or he releases **secondhand smoke.** This is *a mixture of the smoke given off by the burning end of tobacco products and the smoke exhaled by smokers*. Secondhand smoke **pollutes** the air around the smoker. *Nonsmokers who breathe in secondhand smoke* are called **passive smokers**.

Some of the short-term effects of breathing passive smoke include itchy, watery eyes; coughing; and sneezing. Passive smokers can also develop some of the same long-term health problems as smokers. They can develop respiratory problems like asthma, and infections. Passive smokers can also develop heart disease, and even lung cancer. About 3,000 nonsmokers die of lung cancer each year.



Rights of the Nonsmoker

As a nonsmoker, you have the right to breathe air free of tobacco smoke. You have the right to ask people not to smoke around you. For this reason, the federal government has passed laws protecting nonsmokers' rights. Since 1989, it has been illegal to smoke on domestic airplane flights. *Domestic* means "within the country's borders." Many restaurants have set aside specific areas for smokers or banned smoking altogether. The same is true of many offices and factories. Some towns and cities have even banned smoking in certain outdoor locations. These include beaches, children's play areas, and public gardens.

Reading Check

Describe What are the long- and short-term effects of exposure to secondhand smoke?

You can help make your community smoke free. How can you go about achieving the goal represented by the signs in this picture?

Lesson 3 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- **1.** *Vocabulary* Define *secondhand smoke*. Use it in a sentence.
- **2.** *List* What are two reasons for refusing to use tobacco?
- **3.** *Recall* What have some communities done to protect the rights of nonsmokers?

Thinking Critically

4. *Evaluate* Why do you think it is important to practice refusal skills in advance?

5. *Apply* Tina would like to get her grandfather to stop smoking. When she asked him to stop, he said it was too difficult. What might Tina suggest?

PICKING

TYNE OTHER

Applying Health Skills

6. *Communication Skills* With classmates, develop a skit showing polite ways to ask a smoker to put out a cigarette. The skit should illustrate ways of asking that are assertive.



Building Health Skills

Accessing Information Practicing Healthful Behaviors Stress Management Analyzing Influences Communication Skills Refusal Skills Conflict Resolution

Decision Making Goal Setting

Advocacy

What Are Refusal Skills?

Refusal skills are strategies that help you say no effectively. If a peer asks you to engage in a risky behavior, remember the S.T.O.P. strategy:

- Say no firmly. Be direct and clearly state how you feel. Use direct eye contact and keep your statement short.
- Tell why not. Use "I" messages to give your reasons.
- Offer other ideas. Suggest an activity that does not involve smoking.
- Promptly leave. If you have to, just walk away.

Taking a Stand Against Tobacco

Follow the Model, Practice, and Apply steps to help you master this important health skill.

Model

Read about how Damien uses refusal skills to handle peer pressure.

During the softball game, Elise and Jack showed Damien a cigarette they found on the grass near the center field bleachers. Elise and Jack said someone in the stands must have dropped it. Elise and Jack asked Damien to smoke the cigarette with them after the game. Damien said that he didn't want to smoke (**Say no in a firm voice.**). He told Elise and Jack that he didn't like to be around cigarette smoke (**Tell why not.**). He suggested they go to the batting cage after the game (**Offer another idea.**). When Jack started making chicken noises, Damien decided the conversation was over. He walked away to watch another teammate hit the ball (**Promptly leave.**).

234 Chapter 9: Tobacco Tim Fuller Photography

2 Practice

Edit

Michael Newman/Photo

Read about how Vivian uses refusal skills with a classmate.

Vivian used refusal skills when a classmate, Jennifer, offered her tobacco. Read the following conversation. Then answer the questions at the end.

- Jennifer: Try one of these special flavored cigarettes.
- Vivian: No thanks. From what I've read, all cigarettes can affect your health.
- Jennifer: You can't believe everything you read.
- Vivian: I still don't want one. Let's go play my new computer game instead.

Jennifer: Okay, let's go.

- 1. Which refusal skills did Vivian use?
- 2. What words would you use if you were in a similar situation?





8 Apply

Apply what you have learned about refusal skills when completing the activity below.

With a classmate, develop a situation where a teen feels pressure to use tobacco. Write a conversation between two or more teens. Use all the skills you have learned to show how to refuse tobacco. In your refusal, include reasons why tobacco is an unhealthy choice.

Self-Check

- Did we use all of the refusal skills?
- Did we include reasons why tobacco is unhealthy?

Elicalitic Skills

TIME *health news*

Across the country, more and more teens are working together to stamp out smoking. They say it's time to...

Did you know that with every puff of a cigarette, a smoker inhales more than 4,000 chemicals? These dangerous substances include ammonia—an ingredient in toilet cleaner, and arsenic—a powerful rat poison.

Scary facts like these have inspired teens all across the United States to take part in Kick Butts Day (KBD), an annual event sponsored by the Campaign for Tobacco-Free Kids. The day, which is run by teens for teens, is about giving young people information to make the right decision about smoking.

A DAY TO TAKE ACTION (AND HAVE FUN!)

"When I found out that tobacco kills 400,000 people each year," says Megan Shaheen, 13, from Washington, D.C., "I knew I had to do something."

Megan heard about KBD from a friend and decided to get involved. Megan especially liked KBD's motto, which is "Stand out, speak up, and seize control."

What does the motto mean to Megan? "It means I can make my opinions known about smoking," she says. "Now I'm going to



speak out to tell my friends and other kids about the dangers of smoking."

SURGEON GENERAL'S WARNING: Smoking Causes Lung Cancer, Heart Disease, Emphysema, and May Complicate Pregnancy

Megan's not alone in

getting her message heard. For over ten years, thousands of teens have used KBD as a chance to speak up. They get their anti-tobacco messages across through fun activities, such as school and neighborhood carnivals, track meets, and battles of the bands.

TEENS REACHING TEENS

The good news is youth movements like KBD seem to be working. According to the Campaign for Tobacco-Free Kids, smoking among high school students decreased to

171,000 current smokers.

"Kids talking to kids sometimes works better than adults talking to kids," says Josh Parker, 15, from East Lansing, MI. "The numbers show when we put our minds to something, teens can make a change." CHAPTER

Reading Review



Visit **glencoe.com** to download quizzes and eFlashcards for Chapter 9.

FOLDA BLES Study Organizer

Foldables[®] and Other Study Aids Take out the Foldable[®] that you created for Lesson 1 and any graphic organizers that you created for Lessons 1–3. Find a partner, and quiz each other using these study aids.

Lesson 1) Tobacco: A Harmful Drug

Main Idea Tobacco is harmful to your health and the health of those around you.

- Tobacco increases your risk of cancer and other serious diseases.
- The nicotine in tobacco causes addiction.
- Addiction is the body's physical or mental need for a drug or other substance.
- Smokers begin to depend on nicotine to feel good and function normally.
- The chemicals in tobacco harm the skin, mouth, lungs, heart, fingers, stomach, bladder, colon, brain, and blood vessels.
- Emphysema is a disease that occurs when the tiny air sacs in the lungs lose their elasticity, or ability to stretch.
- Smokeless tobacco is also harmful and addictive. It can form white spots in the mouth that can turn into cancer. Using smokeless tobacco can form sores in the mouth, stomach, and lungs. It can also cause cancer.

Lesson 2 Teens and Tobacco

Main Idea Many influences cause teens to use tobacco.

- Negative peer pressure can lead teens to try tobacco. They want to feel grown-up or fit in.
- Many teens think that using tobacco has no short-term health effects. This is a myth. Other myths include smoking makes a person look cool, tobacco makes teens more accepted by their peers, and smoking makes teens look more grown-up.
- The media make tobacco use look cool in movies, music, newspapers, magazines, radio, television, and the Internet.
- The tobacco industry uses advertising to target teens.

Lesson 3 Staying Tobacco Free

Main Idea There are several ways to quit tobacco use and stay tobacco-free.

- Refusal skills can help you say no effectively. Remember the S.T.O.P. strategy. <u>S</u>ay no firmly. <u>T</u>ell why not. <u>O</u>ffer another idea. <u>P</u>romptly leave.
- Nicotine replacement therapies (NRTs) include nicotine gums, lozenges, and patches.
- "Cold turkey" is a method in which a person simply stops using tobacco.
- Community support groups offer help in quitting tobacco.
- Laws protect nonsmokers' rights to breathe tobacco-free air. Many restaurants either ban smoking or have special seating for smokers. The same is true for many offices, factories, cities, and towns.

CHAPTER

Assessment





Health eSpotlight



Now that you have read the chapter, look back at your answer to the Health eSpotlight question on the chapter opener. What are some additional steps you can recommend to help a friend stop using tobacco products?

Reviewing Vocabulary and Main Ideas

On a sheet of paper, write the numbers 1–5. After each number, write the term from the list that best completes each sentence.

- carbon monoxide negative peer
- tar
- pressure • secondhand
- addiction
 second
 smoke
- emphysemamedia
- passive smokers

Lesson 1) Tobacco: A Harmful Drug

- **1.** ______ is a disease in which tiny air sacs in the lungs are damaged and lose their elasticity.
- **2.** ______ is the body's physical or mental need for a drug or other substance.
- **3.** ______ is a thick, oily, dark liquid that forms when tobacco burns.

Lesson 2 Teens and Tobacco

- **4.** Pressure you feel to go along with harmful behaviors or beliefs of your peers is known as _____.
- **5.** Newspapers, radio, television, and the Internet are examples of the

Lesson 3 Staying Tobacco Free

On a sheet of paper, write the numbers 6–10. Choose the letter of the word or phrase that best completes each statement or question.

- 6. It is illegal in many states for teens to
 - **a.** listen to tobacco advertisements.
 - **b.** use tobacco products.
 - **c.** advocate for a smoke-free environment.
- 7. Cold turkey is
 - **a.** a type of cigarette product in which the tobacco is flavored.
 - **b.** a type of tobacco product that is held in the mouth rather than smoked.
 - **c.** a method of quitting tobacco in which the user simply stops using all such products.
- **8.** Each of the following is a nicotine replacement therapy *except*
 - **a.** nicotine gum.
 - **b.** patches worn on the skin.
 - c. group counseling.
- **9.** All of the following statements are true about passive smokers *except*
 - **a.** they are nonsmokers.
 - **b.** they use smokeless tobacco.
 - **c.** they develop some of the same health problems as smokers.
- 10. Since 1989, it has been illegal to
 - **a.** smoke on domestic airplane flights.
 - **b.** be a passive smoker.
 - **c.** release secondhand smoke into the environment.



Thinking Critically

Using complete sentences, answer the following questions on a sheet of paper.

- **11. Evaluate** Why do you think it is difficult for smokers to quit?
- **12. Analyze** Why might a teen whose parents use tobacco be more likely to do the same?

Write About It

13. Personal Writing Imagine getting a letter from a friend living in another city. In the letter, your friend tells you about a new group of friends who smoke. Your friend is thinking of trying a cigarette, too. Write a letter to your friend giving advice on the dangers of smoking.

Standardized Test Practice

Math

Trends in Smoking Among Young Americans Use the table to answer the questions.

| Year | Percentage of Young Adult Smokers |
|------|--------------------------------------|
| 1965 | 45.5 |
| 1974 | 37.8 |
| 1980 | 33.3 |
| 1985 | 29.3 |
| 1990 | 24.5 |
| 1999 | 27.9 |
| 2002 | 28.5 |
| 2003 | 23.9 |
| 2004 | 23.6 |

1. In which two years did the percent of young adult smokers drop below 24 percent?

Applying Technology

explains how tobacco is harmful.

Rehearse and record the script.

Import the clip into a new iMovie[®] file.

Work in pairs to create an iMovie® clip that

Write a script that highlights the short-term

and the long-term consequences of tobacco

use. Include a scene that illustrates a teen's refusal of tobacco for health reasons.

Edit the clip for accuracy of information and

Tobacco Taboos

clarity.Save your clip.

- **A.** 1990 and 2003
- **B.** 2002 and 2004
- **C.** 2003 and 2004
- **D.** 1985 and 1999
- 2. Which of the following does the table show?
 - **A.** There were just as many young adult smokers in 2003 as there were in 2004.
 - **B.** The percentage of young adult smokers has increased between 1965 and 2004.
 - **C.** The percentage of young adult smokers has decreased between 1965 and 2004.
 - **D.** There are more young adult smokers than middle-aged smokers.

Source: CDC

Alcohol and Other Drugs

Chapter Preview

| Lesson 1 | The Dangers of |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| | Alcohol Use242 |
| Lesson 2 | Alcoholism and Addiction246 |
| Lesson 3 | What Are Illegal Drugs? 249 |
| Lesson 4 | Drug Abuse 253 |
| Lesson 5 | Avoiding Alcohol |
| | and Drugs256 |

| Building Health Skills | .260 |
|------------------------|------|
| Hands-on Health | .262 |
| Chapter Reading Review | .263 |
| Chapter Assessment | .264 |

▲ Working with the Photo

Drugs, including alcohol, can damage your health. How can you help spread the word about the dangers of alcohol and other drug use?

Start-Up Activities

Before You Read Do the media show the real consequences of alcohol and drug abuse? Answer the Health eSpotlight question below and then watch the online video. Keep a record of your answers.



Health eSpotlight





2

3

Ge Online

Drugs and the Media

The media, such as television, newspapers, magazines, and the Internet, play a big role in the way we view the impact of drugs in our community. What are some of the media messages about drugs and teen drug use you've seen, read, or heard?

Go to glencoe.com and watch the health video for Chapter 10. Then complete the activity provided with the online video.

FOLDABLES[®] Study Organizer

As You Read

Make this Foldable® to record information on alcohol and its harmful effects, presented in Lesson 1. Begin with two sheets of notebook paper.

- Fold one sheet in half from top to bottom. Cut about 1" along the fold at both ends, stopping at the margin lines.
 - Fold the second sheet in half from top to bottom. Cut the fold between the margin lines.

Insert the first sheet through the second sheet and align folds.

Fold the bound pages in half to make a booklet, and 4 label the cover as shown. Then label each page as instructed by your teacher.

Take notes on alcohol's harmful effects on the appropriate page of your booklet.

| | | Chapter 10, |
|------|---|----------------|
| | | Lesson 1: |
| Ц | _ | The Dangers of |
| - 41 | 0 | Alashallica |

Visit glencoe.com and complete the Health Inventory for Chapter 10.



Lesson 1

The Dangers of Alcohol Use

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

In your notebook, write definitions of what you think the terms below mean. Make corrections as needed when you come upon the definitions in the lesson.

- alcohol (p. 242)
- drug (p. 242)
- cirrhosis (p. 243)
- blood alcohol content (BAC) (p. 243)

Duick Write

Write about a story you have read or heard involving the dangers of alcohol use.

Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- **identify** how alcohol affects the body and mind.
- explain why some teens use alcohol.
- **recognize** factors that influence alcohol's effects.

Reading Strategy

Sequencing Make a flow chart that shows where alcohol travels in the body once it is swallowed. Describe what the drug does to each body part it passes through.

FOLDABLES Study Organizer Use the Foldable® on p. 241 as you read this lesson.

What Is Alcohol?

Have you ever seen food that is spoiled and has mold on it? This change is caused by a chemical reaction. A similar change leads to the creation of alcohol. **Alcohol** (AL·kuh·hawl) is *a substance produced by a chemical reaction in carbohydrates*. Alcohol is a drug. A **drug** is *a substance that changes the structure or function of the body or mind*. Like other drugs, alcohol clouds judgment, making it difficult to think and act responsibly. Over time, alcohol can also cause disease and damage body organs. One of the greatest dangers of using alcohol is that its effects are unpredictable. There is no telling how a person's mind or body might react when he or she has been drinking.



Alcohol's Effects on the Body

Alcohol begins to affect the body systems soon after it is consumed. In the stomach, it increases the flow of acid used for digestion. Over time, the extra acid can cause sores to develop in the stomach lining. These sores are called *ulcers*.

From the stomach, alcohol moves into the bloodstream and causes the blood vessels to expand. More blood passes through



the blood vessels, making the body feel warm. As blood flows close to the surface of the skin, the body loses heat. In cold weather, this can cause the body temperature to drop dangerously low before the drinker feels cold.

Consuming alcohol regularly over a long period of time puts a strain on the liver. Heavy drinkers are particularly at risk of developing **cirrhosis** (suh·ROH·sis). This is *destruction and scarring of the liver tissue*. Cirrhosis can lead to death.

Drinking large amounts of alcohol in a short time can lead to alcohol poisoning. The drinker may vomit, become unconscious, or have trouble breathing. If this occurs, the user may be at risk of serious harm or even death.

Alcohol's Effects on the Brain

When alcohol reaches the brain, it slows the body's functions and reaction time. Reaction time is how long it takes a person to respond to a situation. People whose reaction time has been slowed by alcohol are dangerous behind the wheel of a car. They cannot react quickly enough to avoid other vehicles or pedestrians.

Drinking alcohol makes it hard for people to think and speak clearly. They may say or do things they would not normally say or do. A person under the influence of alcohol is more likely to engage in high-risk behaviors.

Reading Check Explain How does alcohol affect the brain?

Factors that Influence Alcohol's Effects

Different people react to alcohol in different ways. How a person reacts depends on several factors, including his or her **blood alcohol content** (**BAC**). This is *a measure of the amount of alcohol present in a person's blood*. It is expressed as a percentage. A BAC of 0.02 percent will cause most people to feel light-headed. A BAC of 0.08 percent interferes with a person's ability to drive a car safely. Police officers use this percentage to determine if a driver is legally drunk. A BAC of 0.40 percent can lead to coma and death.





Being a Responsible Friend

One way of showing you are responsible is by looking out for the well-being of others. Don't let a friend get in a car with a driver who has been drinking. If your friend is using alcohol, urge him or her to get help. Don't hesitate to talk to an adult if your friend is unwilling to reach out. This is not breaking your friend's trust. It is taking the first step in getting your friend the help he or she needs. What are some other ways you can show you are responsible and care about a friend's health?

 Drunk driving is a major cause of traffic accidents. Explain how alcohol contributes to auto accidents.





complete the Interactive Study Guide for Lesson 1. A number of other factors can influence how alcohol affects an individual. These factors include the following:

- **The person's body weight.** The less a person weighs, the greater the effect the alcohol will have.
- **The person's rate of consumption.** Drinking quickly can overload the liver. When this happens, alcohol builds up in the body and continues to affect the brain and blood vessels.
- The amount the person consumes. The size of a drink and the alcohol content will influence its effects.
 Figure 10.1 compares the alcohol content of different alcoholic beverages.
- **The amount the person has eaten.** Food slows the absorption of alcohol into the bloodstream. When the stomach is empty, alcohol enters the bloodstream and affects the body much quicker.
- The presence of other drugs in the person's system. When you combine alcohol with other drugs, including medicines, they react with each other. This can cause serious harm or even death.

FIGURE 10.1

ALCOHOL **C**ONTENT IN **D**IFFERENT **D**RINKS

The three drinks here are different sizes, yet all contain the same amount of alcohol. All have the same effect on the brain and body. **How many ounces of beer would produce the same effect as 4 ounces of wine?**





Teens Who Drink

In the United States, drinking alcohol is illegal for anyone under the age of 21. Teens caught drinking can be arrested. They may also be suspended or expelled from school. Teens who use alcohol risk developing health problems as well. Research has shown that the brains of teenagers continue to develop until the age of 20. Alcohol can affect this development by interfering with the brain's learning and memory functions. When the brain doesn't function properly, it is difficult to do well in school.

In spite of the risks, some teens still choose to drink. Why? Some believe that alcohol helps them relax, fit in, and be accepted by their peers. They

might also be influenced by advertising that makes drinking alcohol look "cool." Others feel that drinking helps them escape their problems. In reality, alcohol usually makes problems worse. If you have a problem, talk to a friend or trusted adult.

Explain How might advertising for alcohol influence teen drinking?



Finding healthy activities to do with your friends will help you avoid alcohol. What are some other healthy activities you can enjoy with your friends?

Lesson 1 Review

After You Read

Reading Check

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- **1.** *Vocabulary* Define *alcohol*, and use it in an original sentence.
- **2.** *Recall* Give two examples of how alcohol affects the body.
- **3.** *Identify* What do the letters *BAC* stand for? What does BAC measure?

Thinking Critically

Ge Online

4. *Evaluate* Which of alcohol's effects do you think is the most harmful?

5. *Analyze* Why is a person under the influence of alcohol more likely to engage in other high-risk behaviors?

Applying Health Skills

6. Goal Setting Identify some goals you have set for yourself, such as going to college or playing on a sports team. Explain the effects alcohol use could have on these plans.



Lesson 2

Alcoholism and Addiction

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

Copy the terms below into your notebook. Define each term as you come across them in your reading.

- tolerance (p. 246)
- alcoholism (p. 247)
- fetal alcohol syndrome (FAS) (p. 248)

Ouick Write

Write a paragraph describing how you think alcoholism might affect a person's life.



In this lesson, you will learn to

- **describe** the cycle of addiction to alcohol.
- **identify** the health risks of drinking during pregnancy.
- communicate ways that teens can reduce stress without using alcohol.

Reading Strategy

Predicting Quickly look at the main headings, figures, and captions. Predict the kinds of information that will be covered.

Why You Should Avoid Alcohol

Using alcohol carries a number of short- and long-term consequences. People who have been drinking alcohol may do or say things they will regret later. Teens whose judgment has been clouded by alcohol may take part in high-risk behaviors. These include using other drugs, engaging in sexual activity, or riding in a car driven by another drinker.

When used over time, alcohol can damage a person's health. For teens, it also can negatively affect relationships with parents and other family members. It also can affect performance in school and have a lasting effect on a teen's future.

Addiction and Alcoholism

People who use alcohol regularly over a long period of time risk becoming addicted to alcohol. As noted in Chapter 9, addiction is a physical or mental need for a drug. The cycle of addiction is sometimes represented by a downward spiral, as shown in **Figure 10.2.** The spiral shows how addiction to alcohol starts off by having an occasional drink. Soon, drinking becomes a habit. He or she begins drinking larger amounts of alcohol. As time goes on, the person develops a tolerance. **Tolerance** is *a need for increasing amounts of a substance to achieve the same effect.*

If this cycle isn't interrupted, the person develops an addiction to alcohol. A person who is addicted to alcohol suffers from **alcoholism.** This is *a disease in which a person has a physical and mental need for alcohol.* A person with this disease is called an *alcoholic.*

Help for Alcoholics and Their Families

Alcoholism cannot be cured, but it can be treated. Treatment includes cleansing all alcohol from the body. An alcoholic also needs help dealing with the physical and emotional desire to have a drink.

Alcoholism is a problem that affects more than just the alcoholic. It can be a painful experience for family members as well. Children of alcoholics sometimes blame themselves. They believe something they did drove a parent to drink. This is not the case. A child is never to blame for a parent's alcoholism.

When a family member suffers from alcoholism, other family members can try to help. There are community support groups that can help the alcoholic and his or her family. Alcoholics Anonymous (AA) helps people with alcoholism. Al-Anon provides support for family members living with an alcoholic. Alateen, a group within Al-Anon, helps teenage children of alcoholic parents learn to cope with problems at home. Listings for these organizations can be found in phone directories and on the Internet. FIGURE 10.2 SPIRAL OF ADDICTION

Casual Drinking

ddiction

Habit

The spiral of addiction begins with casual drinking. Where does the spiral end?

Tolerance

Reading Check

Explain What are two steps in the cycle of addiction?

Help is available for alcoholics and their families. Name two organizations that can help.





(2) CONSUMPTION OF ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES IMPAIRS YOUR ABILITY TO DRIVE A CAR OR OPERATE MACHINERY, AND MAY CAUSE HEALTH PROBLEMS.

Pregnancy and Alcohol

Have you seen warning labels like the one shown on this page? They warn women not to drink alcohol while pregnant. Alcohol consumed during pregnancy passes from the mother into the developing baby's bloodstream. This places the baby at risk of developing **fetal** (FEE·tuhl) **alcohol syndrome (FAS)**. This is *a group of permanent physical and mental problems caused by alcohol use during pregnancy*. Babies with FAS often weigh less than average. They may suffer from birth defects, mental retardation, or learning disabilities that may go unnoticed until they are in school. To protect the health of their babies, pregnant women should completely avoid consuming alcohol.

Reading Check Define What do the letters FAS stand for? What is FAS?

All alcoholic beverages are required by law to carry the warning label shown here. What two uses of alcohol does this label warn against?

After You Read

Lesson 2 Review

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- **1.** *Vocabulary* Explain the connection between *tolerance* and *alcoholism*.
- **2.** *Compare* How are Alateen and Al-Anon similar? How are they different?
- **3.** *Explain* Who is at risk when a pregnant woman drinks? Explain.

Thinking Critically

4. *Analyze* What are some short- and long-term benefits of avoiding alcohol?

5. *Evaluate* Sid was at a party where teens were talking about drinking. He was told that trying alcohol once won't hurt him. Is this statement accurate?

Applying Health Skills

6. *Stress Management* Some people use alcohol to reduce stress. As a class, brainstorm ways that teens can reduce stress without the use of alcohol.





Lesson 3

What Are Illegal Drugs?

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

Review the terms below. Write each, along with its definition, in your notebook.

- illegal drugs (p. 249)
- inhalants (p. 249)
- marijuana (p. 250)
- stimulants (p. 250)
- anabolic steroids (p. 251)
- narcotics (p. 251)
- hallucinogens (p. 252)

Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- **identify** the dangers of illegal drugs.
- **explain** the risks of using inhalants and marijuana.
- identify the risks of using stimulants, anabolic steroids, narcotics, and hallucinogens.

Reading Strategy

Identifying Cause-and-Effect Make a two-column chart. In the first column, write the names of the drugs you learned about. In the second, list the effects of these drugs.

Illegal Drugs

Drugs that are made and sold without getting approval from the government are illegal. **Illegal drugs** are *drugs that are made and used purely for their effects.* Anyone who is caught making, selling, or using illegal drugs can be arrested. Punishment can include stiff fines and lengthy jail sentences. Using illegal drugs can damage your health and can even cause death. In this lesson, you will learn about several types of illegal drugs and how they can affect your health.

uick Write

Write a list of problems that people might develop from using illegal drugs.

 Knowing the facts about illegal drugs can help you avoid using drugs.
 What are some ways to get information about illegal drugs?

Inhalants

Inhalants (in·HAY·luhnts) are *substances whose fumes or vapors are inhaled, or breathed in.* Most toxic or poisonous inhalants are common household products like adhesives, lighter fluids, cleaning solvents, and paint. Breathing in these fumes or vapors can cause hallucinations. They can also damage brain cells. Damaging brain cells can make a person lose consciousness and go into a coma. A coma is a deep state of unconsciousness. If the brain has been permanently damaged, a person can die or never wake up from the coma.



Talking to a trusted adult can help teens cope with problems without using drugs. Who are some adults you could turn to for help?



Substance Abuse Counselor

If you are a good listener and like helping people, you should think about a career as a substance abuse counselor. Substance abuse counselors help people who are addicted to alcohol and other drugs. There is a demand for substance abuse counselors because they provide care that other counselors cannot provide. If you are interested in becoming a substance abuse counselor, you should study how drugs and alcohol affect the body.

What skills does a substance abuse counselor need? Go to *Career Corner* at glencoe.com to find out.



Marijuana

Marijuana (mar·uh·WAHN·uh) is *an illegal drug that comes from the hemp plant*. Marijuana, also known as *pot* or *weed*, is usually smoked. Using marijuana can increase your heart rate and decrease your energy level. It can interfere with memory and concentration. Users may also experience hallucinations and panic attacks. They may see or hear things that aren't real and feel terrified for no reason. Over time, marijuana can cause brain damage. People who use marijuana and other "gateway" drugs such as tobacco, alcohol, and steroids, are more likely to try other dangerous drugs.

Reading Check List Name two gateway drugs.

Stimulants



Cocaine and Crack

One highly addictive illegal stimulant is cocaine (koh·KAYN). Cocaine's effects are unpredictable and very dangerous. Using cocaine even once can cause the user's blood pressure and heart rate to rise to dangerous levels. Cocaine use can also cause feelings of restlessness, anxiety, and loss of appetite. Cocaine is inhaled or injected with a needle. Crack cocaine, or *rock*, is an especially pure and powerful form of cocaine that is heated and smoked. It has been linked to many deaths. People who use crack cocaine often engage in other highrisk behaviors, such as sexual activity.

Methamphetamine

Another dangerous stimulant whose use has increased in recent years is methamphetamine (meth·uhm·FEH·tuh·meen). Nicknamed meth or crank, methamphetamine is very addictive. It is available as pills, capsules, powder, and chunks. Effects of the drug include an abnormal or exaggerated level of activity and decreased appetite. Long-term use can damage brain cells, cause breathing problems, and even cause a stroke.

> Give Examples How do stimulants harm the body?

Anabolic Steroids

Reading Check

Some drugs mimic the behavior of chemicals made by the body. One example is **anabolic steroids** (a.nuh.BAH.lik STEHR.oydz), synthetic drugs based on a male hormone. Doctors sometimes prescribe steroids to treat certain medical conditions. Some athletes use steroids to increase their body weight and strength. Steroids should never be used for this purpose. Users may become violent and deeply depressed. Steroids can also cause problems in sexual development, liver and brain cancer, and heart attacks.

Narcotics

(nar·KAH·tics) are strong **Narcotics** drugs that relieve pain. Some narcotics are medicines prescribed by doctors. For example, a patient may be given a narcotic after surgery to relieve pain. Some narcotics, however, are illegal.

Responsible teens strengthen their muscles in healthy ways. They steer clear of anabolic steroids. What are some other physical activities that will build muscle strength?



How can a teen avoid being pressured to use drugs?

THINK

Teens can avoid being pressured to use drugs by not hanging around the

people who are most likely to do those things and staying with a group that will support them. If there are friends trying to pressure them, they could leave those types of situations.

Parker T. Boise, ID





Heroin is an illegal narcotic that comes from the Asian poppy plant. It usually appears as a white or brown powder. Its street names include *smack*, *H*, *skag*, and *junk*. Black tar heroin is a kind of heroin produced in Mexico. It is the most common type of heroin used in the Western United States. People who use heroin risk unconsciousness and death. Since it is usually injected, heroin users may also become infected with HIV and hepatitis from shared needles.

Hallucinogens

Hallucinogens (huh·LOO·suhn·uh·jenz) are *illegal drugs that cause the user's brain to create or distort images and to see and hear things that are not real.* As the name suggests, users experience hallucinations. PCP (*angel dust*) and LSD (*acid*) are two very dangerous hallucinogens. Another hallucinogen, called MDMA or ecstasy, is also a stimulant. Use of these drugs can lead to strange and/or violent behavior. Users may become confused or depressed. Long-term use can lead to brain damage.

Reading Check

Identify What are some risks of using hallucinogens?

Lesson 3 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- **1.** *Vocabulary* Define *inhalant*. Use the word in a sentence.
- **2.** *Recall* What is a street name for crack cocaine? Describe this illegal drug.
- **3.** *List* What are some of the health risks associated with heroin use?

Thinking Critically

4. *Apply* Suppose a friend told you steroids were safe because they are sometimes used as a medicine. How would you respond? Is this valid health information?

5. *Analyze* One day, as Wesley is leaving baseball practice, an older teen offers him some pills. "These will help you hit the ball a mile," the teen says. What advice would you give Wesley?

Applying Health Skills

6. *Analyzing Influences* In pairs, talk about the roles that you think family, peers, and community play in drug use and abuse. Share your opinions with the rest of the class.



Ge Online

Visit glencoe.com and

Guide for Lesson 3.

complete the Interactive Study

252 Chapter 10: Alcohol and Other Drugs



Lesson 4

Drug Abuse

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

Copy the terms below into your notebook. Put a checkmark next to the terms you know. Put an *X* next to those you don't know.

- drug abuse (p. 253)
- overdose (p. 253)
- recovery (p. 254)
- withdrawal (p. 254)
- drug rehabilitation (p. 255)

Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- **identify** the harmful effects of drug abuse.
- **explain** recovery and withdrawal.
- **describe** treatments for drug addicts.

Reading Strategy

Drawing Conclusions Based on this lesson, list three different ways drug abuse affects your health. Give one example for each of the three sides of your health triangle.

What Is Drug Abuse?

Drug abuse is *the use of any drug in a way that is unhealthy or illegal.* Using illegal drugs is a form of drug abuse. Purposely using medicines in ways they were not intended to be used is another form of drug abuse. One medicine that is sometimes abused by teens is a stimulant drug prescribed to treat attention deficit/hyperactivity disorder, or ADHD. Using this drug for any other reason than to treat ADHD is illegal and dangerous. Abuse of this medicine can lead to increased heart rate, high blood pressure, and nervousness. Other possible effects include stroke and seizure.

Harmful Effects of Drug Abuse

People who abuse drugs risk damaging their health and their relationships. Drug abuse can affect all three sides of your health triangle in the following ways.

Physical health: The physical effects of drug abuse can range from sleeplessness and irritability to damage to the body organs. Drug abuse can also cause heart failure and stroke. An overdose of drugs—*taking a fatal amount of a drug*—can cause death. It is impossible to tell how much is too much for any given user.

Duick Write

Write about an experience you have had recovering from something, such as a bad cold. What medicines did you take?





Drug use of any kind is very dangerous. Why is it risky to try illegal drugs even once? Mental/emotional health: Stimulant drugs kill brain cells. These cells continue to die off even after the abuse stops. The brain damage that results can interfere with the user's ability to think. Other drugs cause depression. For teens with low self-esteem, drug-related

McVay/Photodisc Rec

• **Social health:** Teens who abuse drugs may lose interest in school. They may also withdraw from family and friends. Some teens who

depression can cause them to think about or commit

abuse drugs fall in with a rough crowd. They may become members of gangs, which puts them at risk for being injured in gang-related violence.

suicide.

Reading Check List Name a mental/emotional and a social effect of drug abuse.

Addiction

People who abuse drugs are also at risk for developing an addiction. As noted earlier, addiction is a physical and/or mental need for a drug. There is no telling how many times a person can use a drug before becoming addicted. People with an addiction to a drug can no longer **function** without it. The drug becomes central to their day-to-day life. The addict needs more and more of the drug to feel better.

The Road to Recovery

Recovery begins when a person stops using a drug so the body can cleanse and repair itself. **Recovery** means *to overcome an addiction and return to a mostly normal life*. At the beginning of recovery, the addict may go through withdrawal. **Withdrawal** is *a series of physical and mental symptoms that occur when a person stops using an addictive substance*. Vomiting, hallucinations, and severe anxiety are common withdrawal symptoms. Anyone going through withdrawal needs help from a doctor.

Academic Vocabulary

function (FUNK shun) (verb) work. When Jamie skips breakfast, she feels like her brain can't function.



Help for Drug Abusers and Their Families

Drug addiction is a disease much like diabetes or heart disease. Like these diseases, treatment for drug addiction requires that sufferers make permanent changes to their behavior. They may also have to change the kinds of medications they take.

Treatment usually includes counseling to help addicts deal with their mental and emotional dependency on drugs. In some cases, **drug rehabilitation** is needed. This is *a process in which a person relearns how to live without the abused drug*. The person is sent to live at a facility for recovering addicts and usually stays from 6 to 12 months.

Because an abuser's family is affected by his or her addiction, they need help, too. Community organizations exist to help families of drug abusers. You will learn more about these in the next lesson.

Reading Check Define What is recovery?



Lesson 4 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- 1. *Describe* Discuss two forms of drug abuse.
- **2.** *Vocabulary* What is an *overdose*? Why are overdoses dangerous?
- **3.** *Explain* What is one form of treatment for drug abuse?

Thinking Critically

4. *Predict* How could drug abuse affect a teen's future?

5. *Analyze* When Alan broke his arm, the doctor prescribed a painkiller. Even after the pain stopped, Alan continued to take the medication. Is he abusing the drug? Why or why not?

Applying Health Skills

6. *Communication Skills* Create a poster that communicates the dangers of drug abuse. You may refer to any of the health problems or other difficulties mentioned in the lesson.





Lesson 5

Avoiding Alcohol and Drugs

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

Write the definition of the terms below in your notebook.

- substance abuse (p. 256)
- alternative (p. 258)

Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- demonstrate the skill of advocacy to explore ways to communicate the dangers of substance abuse.
- **explain** ways to stay substance free.
- **identify** alternatives to substance abuse.

Reading Strategy

Finding the Main Idea Copy the major and minor headings onto a sheet of paper. Leave a space after each heading. Write a sentence after each heading that summarizes its main idea.

Duick Write

Write a brief statement of your long-term goals. Then add another sentence or two explaining how drug use could affect those goals.

Positive peer pressure can help you avoid substance abuse. What are some benefits of staying substance free?

🔟 Avoiding Substance Abuse

Positive health behaviors include saying no to **substance abuse.** This is *using illegal or harmful drugs, including any use of alcohol, while under the legal drinking age.* Being substance free shows self-control. It means you have taken charge of your life and your health. In this lesson, you will learn healthy ways to avoid using alcohol or other illegal drugs.



Health Skills Activity

Advocacy

Getting SADD About Substance Abuse

Spreading the word about the dangers of substance abuse can save lives. That is why Students Against Destructive Decisions (SADD) was created. SADD is a worldwide organization. It helps students make positive decisions about challenges in their lives.

Members of SADD speak out against the use of alcohol, drugs, or other harmful substances. You can take a stand against substance abuse, too.

With a Group

Reading Check

Explore ways of communicating the dangers of abusing substances. What are some of the different methods organizations such as SADD use to communicate their information to students?

Ways to Stay Substance Free

Teens can be influenced to use alcohol and drugs in several ways. The media often show people enjoying alcohol. You may also see adults around you using alcohol. Your friends or peers may pressure you to use alcohol or other illegal substances.

The best way to avoid being pressured to use illegal substances is to use refusal skills. State your decision clearly and assertively. When you speak assertively, you are letting people know you are serious. If outside pressure is strong, walk away. If it continues, **seek** help from a parent or other trusted adult. Making friends with people who have also chosen not to use drugs will help. They will support your decision and help you avoid situations where drugs and alcohol may be present.

Some teens choose to use alcohol or other drugs to cope with problems. However, alcohol and other drugs will often make problems worse. Instead, talk to a parent, guardian, or other trusted adult. They can help you find positive ways to deal with problems.

Explain What kind of influence can peers have on a teen's decision to use alcohol or drugs?

Academic Vocabulary

seek (SEEK) (verb) to look for. Courtney decided to seek more information about the popular acne medicine before she bought it at the drugstore.



Topic: Avoiding Alcohol

Ge Online

Visit glencoe.com for Student Web Activities to learn ways to say no to peers who want you to drink.

Activity: Using the information provided at the link above, create an alcohol fact sheet that includes tips for saying no to peer pressure.

Alternatives to Drug and Alcohol Use

When someone offers you drugs or alcohol and you refuse, it is a good idea to suggest a positive alternative. An **alternative** (ahl·TER·nuh·tihv) is *another way of thinking or acting*. Offering a positive alternative allows you to change the subject, redirecting the conversation to another topic. This can help relieve some of the pressure you may be feeling. It also gives you the opportunity to be a positive influence on your friends or other peers. If you are with someone who suggests drinking alcohol, think of something else you both can do. You might suggest getting something to eat or playing a video game instead. **Figure 10.3** shows some other healthful alternatives.

Reading Check Define What is an alternative?

FIGURE 10.3 ALTERNATIVES TO SUBSTANCE ABUSE

These are some activities you can enjoy without using alcohol or other drugs. Can you think of any other positive alternatives to substance abuse? • Have fun at drug-free and alcohol-free events. Avoid environments where alcohol or other drugs are present. Use positive peer pressure to help others avoid these environments.

• Improve your talents or skills.

Choose an activity you like, and practice it until you become an expert. Become a great skateboarder, a computer whiz, or the best artist at school.

 Be part of a group. Join a sports team, a club, or a community group.

 Start your own business. Make yourself available for babysitting, yard work, or other jobs. Let friends and neighbors know.




Help for Families of Substance Abusers

In Lesson 2, you learned about the kinds of support that are available for alcoholics and their families. Similar community resources exist for people with substance abuse problems. They are designed to help a person get his or her life back on track. One organization for families of drug addicts is Nar-Anon. Like Al-Anon, Nar-Anon holds meetings that teach family members how to handle the problems

family members how to handle the problems associated with living with an addict.



Visit glencoe.com and complete the Interactive Study Guide for Lesson 5. im Fuller Photography



Reading Check

Give Examples Name one organization that helps families affected by substance abuse.

Support from friends can help you stay substance free. What resources are available in your community for teens with substance abuse problems?

Lesson 5 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- **1.** *Vocabulary* Define *substance abuse*. Use it in a sentence.
- **2.** *Identify* Name two alternatives to drug abuse.
- **3.** *Recall* What are two ways to stay substance free?

Thinking Critically

4. *Apply* Tell how choosing to be substance free can build character.

5. *Evaluate* How can suggesting a positive alternative to alcohol or drug use help you stay substance free?

Applying Health Skills

6. *Refusal Skills* Think about ways to say no to harmful behaviors. Team up with a classmate. Role-play a situation where you use these strategies to say no to illegal drugs.



Building Health Skills

Accessing Information Practicing Healthful Behaviors Stress Management Analyzing Influences Communication Skills Refusal Skills Conflict Resolution Decision Making

Goal Setting

Advocacy

What Steps Can You Take to Make Healthy Decisions?

The decision-making process can help you make healthy and responsible choices. The six steps of the decision-making process are:

- State the situation.
- List the options.
- Weigh the possible outcomes.
- Consider your values.
- Make a decision and act on it.
- Evaluate the decision.

Avoiding Drug Abuse

Follow the Model, Practice, and Apply steps to help you master this important health skill.

🛈 Model

Read about how Jason uses the decision-making process to avoid using alcohol.

At Ryan's house, one of the teens suggested that everyone drink some beer. Jason used the decisionmaking process to help him decide what to do.

- **1. State the situation.** I am being pressured to drink beer. I really don't want to do that.
- 2. List the options. I could try the beer. I could just leave. I could say that I would rather play video games.
- 3. Weigh the possible outcomes. I would be breaking my promise to myself that I wouldn't experiment with alcohol or other drugs. Also, we could get caught drinking, which would disappoint my parents. If I just go home, I'll feel left out. If I say I want to stay and play video games, maybe Ryan will back me up.
- Consider your values. Keeping my promise to myself is important. I also don't want to disappoint my parents.
- **5. Make a decision and act on it.** I decide to stay and play video games.
- 6. Evaluate the decision. I got to spend time with my friend Ryan. He decided to stay as well.



2 Practice

Help Kevin use the decision-making process to avoid using marijuana.

The decision-making process worked well for Kevin. He used it to help him decide whether or not to go to another teen's house. A friend told Kevin that someone was bringing some marijuana over and they could try it.

On your own paper, use the decisionmaking steps to show how Kevin should make a decision about whether or not to go to the teen's house. If Kevin wanted to spend time with his friends, what are some positive alternatives he could suggest?





8 Apply

Apply what you have learned about decision making when completing the activity below.

With a small group, brainstorm ways teens can stay alcohol and drug free. Choose one of these ideas and write a short story about a teen who makes the choice to stay alcohol and drug free. Show how the teen uses the decision-making process to make this healthy choice.

Self-Check

- Did we brainstorm ways to stay alcohol and drug free?
- Did we use all the decision-making steps in our story?

HANDS-ON HEALTH



"Say No to Drugs" Skit

Refusal skills are useful for keeping drugs out of your life. It takes good communication skills to say no in a firm way without offending others. In the activity below, you and your classmates will have a chance to practice refusal skills by creating and acting out a skit.

What You Will Need

Pencil and paper

🦄 What You Will Do

- Work with a group of classmates. Think of oneliners teens might use to try to persuade their peers to use drugs. For example, "Just give it a try," or "One time won't hurt."
- 2 Fold a sheet of paper in half lengthwise to form two columns. In the first column, write your one-liners. Now try to think of ways teens could respond that would allow them to refuse the drug. Write these in the second column.

- 3 Review your lists. Select the three most persuasive one-liners and the three best refusals. Use these to create a skit to perform for your classmates.
- After you have finished your performance, pass around a short questionnaire. The questionnaire should ask classmates to tell you what they felt was good and what they thought could be improved in your skit. The questionnaire should conclude by asking them for suggestions on how to improve your refusal strategies.

Wrapping It Up

- 1 Did your classmates find your refusal statements convincing?
- 2 If not, what suggestions did they offer for strengthening them?

Reading Review



Visit glencoe.com to download quizzes and eFlashcards for Chapter 10.

FOLDABLES[®] Study Organizer

CHAPTER

Foldables° and Other Study Aids Take out the Foldable® that you created for Lesson 1 and any graphic organizers that you created for Lessons 1–5. Find a partner, and quiz each other using these study aids.

Lesson 1) The Dangers of Alcohol Use

Main Idea Alcohol is a drug that affects a person's ability to think and act responsibly.

- Alcohol has an immediate effect on the body.
- The way alcohol affects the body depends on: body weight, rate of consumption, amount of alcohol consumed, amount eaten before drinking, and if other drugs are in the person's system.
- Alcohol use speeds up the heart rate, harms the liver, and slows the body's functions and reaction time.
- Among reasons teens give for drinking are fitting in with friends or family members who drink, feeling more grown-up, or escaping problems.

Lesson 2 Alcoholism and Addiction

Main Idea Using alcohol regularly over a long period of time can lead to addiction.

- The addiction cycle begins with casual drinking, followed by habit, tolerance, and then addiction.
- If a pregnant woman drinks alcohol, her baby may develop fetal alcohol syndrome.

Lesson 3) What Are Illegal Drugs?

Main Idea Illegal drugs are made and used purely for their effects.

- Inhalants and Marijuana are drugs that can destroy brain cells.
- Marijuana use can cause hallucinations and panic attacks.
- Other types of drugs include stimulants, anabolic steroids, narcotics, and hallucinogens.

Lesson 4 Drug Abuse

Main Idea Drug abuse may harm all sides of the health triangle.

- Drug abuse can lead to brain damage, heart failure, depression, and death.
- Recovery treatments include counseling and drug rehabilitation.
- People who are recovering from a drug addiction may go through withdrawal.

Lesson 5 Avoiding Alcohol and Drugs

Main Idea You can avoid alcohol and drug abuse by using self-control.

- Refusal skills can help you stay substance free.
- Alternatives to drug use include positive activities such as hobbies, sports, and working.



CHAPTER

Assessment



After You Read Health eSpotlight

Now that you have read the chapter, look back at your answer to the Health eSpotlight guestion on the chapter opener. Do you think that the media show the real mental/emotional and social risks of taking drugs? How might the media help teens stay drug free?

Reviewing Vocabulary and Main Ideas

On a sheet of paper, write the numbers 1–5. After each number, write the term from the list that best completes each sentence.

- alcohol
- drug
 - fetal alcohol
- blood alcohol content (BAC)

alcoholism

- syndrome (FAS)
 - tolerance
- cirrhosis

Lesson 1 The Dangers of Alcohol Use

- 1. _____, the destruction and scarring of the liver tissue, is a disease that can lead to death.
- **2.** A substance produced by a chemical reaction in carbohydrates is called
- **3.** A(n) ______ is a substance that affects the structure or function of the body or mind.

Lesson 2 Alcoholism and Addiction

4. A need for increasing amounts of a substance to achieve the same effect is called _____

5. ______ is a disease in which alcohol becomes a force in the drinker's life. On a sheet of paper, write the numbers 6–14. Write **True** or **False** for each statement. If the statement is false, change the underlined word or phrase to make it true.

Lesson 3 What Are Illegal Drugs?

- 6. Many toxic inhalants are common household products.
- 7. Cocaine and crack are two examples of hallucinogens.
- 8. Heroin is a commonly used illegal anabolic steroid.
- 9. People who use <u>inhalants</u> such as PCP or LSD often show strange and/or violent behavior.

Lesson 4 Drug Abuse

- **10.** The use of any drug in a way that is unhealthy or illegal is an example of drug abuse.
- **11.** Overcoming an addiction and returning to a mostly normal life is called withdrawal.
- 12. People who need <u>drug rehabilitation</u> are often sent to live at a special facility for recovering addicts.

Lesson 5 Avoiding Alcohol and Drugs

- **13.** Another way of thinking or acting that takes the place of substance abuse is known as tolerance.
- **14.** <u>Al-Anon</u> is an organization that helps families of drug addicts.

Ge Online

Thinking Critically

Using complete sentences, answer the following questions on a sheet of paper.

- **15. Apply** How might a person under the influence of drugs or alcohol put other people at risk?
- **16. Synthesize** A friend tells you he plans to use an illegal substance. When you warn him of the dangers, the friend replies, "Lots of kids our age do it." How do you respond?

Write About It

17. Descriptive Writing Write a paragraph describing why you think it is important for family members of alcoholics to attend support groups such as Al-Anon and Alateen.

Applying Technology

Preventing Alcohol Abuse

Work in small groups using GarageBand[™] or Audacity[®] to create a podcast that explains the risks and consequences of alcohol abuse.

- Write a three to five minute script about a group of students talking about the risks and consequences of alcohol abuse.
- Open a new podcast project. Record your script.
- Insert digital images of alcohol-related accidents or injuries.
- Edit the track for clarity and content.
- Save your track.

Standardized Test Practice

Math

Use the graph to answer the questions.



TEST-TAKING TIP

Estimation will help you eliminate choices in a math problem that are clearly wrong. This will give you more time to find the true answer.

- Rounding to the nearest thousand, for which 3-year period did deaths total about 51,000?
 - **A.** 1998–2000 **C.** 2003–2005
 - **B.** 2000–2002 **D.** None of the above.
- 2. In 2003, there were a total 42,643 traffic deaths from all causes. Estimate what percentage of these deaths resulted from drunk driving.

| Α. | 30 | С. | 40 |
|----|----|----|----|
|----|----|----|----|

B. 35 **D.** 45



CHAPTER

Preventing Diseases

Chapter Preview

| Lesson 1 | What Causes Disease?268 |
|----------|---|
| Lesson 2 | Communicable Diseases272 |
| Lesson 3 | Understanding STDs277 |
| Lesson 4 | Noncommunicable and Hereditary Diseases282 |

| 288 |
|-----|
| 290 |
| 291 |
| 292 |
| |

▲ Working with the Photo

Disease-causing germs are so tiny they require a microscope to be seen. Why is it important for scientists to identify germs that cause disease?

Start-Up Activities

Before You Read

Do you know what causes some diseases? Do you know how to prevent them? Take the short quiz on this page. Answer True or False for each of the following statements. Keep a record of your answers.

HEALTH QUIZ

- 1. Every disease is caused by a germ.
- 2. Washing your hands thoroughly helps prevent some diseases from being spread.
- 3. You can get HIV, the virus that causes AIDS, from shaking hands.
- 4. Some illnesses, such as heart disease, can result from poor health choices.

ANSWERS: 1. False; 2. True; 3. False; 4. True

FOLDABLES[®] Study Organizer

As You Read Make this Foldable® to help you organize the information in Lesson 1 about the four types of disease-causing germs. Begin with a plain sheet of $11'' \times 17''$ paper.

Fold the short sides of the paper inward so that they meet in the middle.

Fold the top to the bottom.

Label tabs as shown.

Ge Online



3

4

Open and cut along the inside fold lines to form four tabs.



Fungi

Write down facts about viruses, bacteria, protozoa, and fungi. Give examples of each under the appropriate tab.

Visit glencoe.com and complete the Chapter 11 crossword puzzle.



Lesson 1

What Causes Disease?

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

Arrange the terms below into two lists. One list should be labeled *Causes*, the other *Effects*.

- disease (p. 268)
- communicable diseases (p. 268)
- noncommunicable diseases (p. 269)
- pathogen (p. 269)
- viruses (p. 269)
- bacteria (p. 270)
- protozoa (p. 270)

fungi (p. 270)

Juick Write

Write a letter to the editor of your school paper. Discuss ways students can avoid spreading germs.

Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- identify the two main types of disease.
- **recognize** the four common disease-causing organisms.
- **describe** how germs are spread.

Reading Strategy Analyzing a Graphic

Create a concept map that shows causes of communicable diseases. Use the diagram to the right as a guide.

FOLDABLES[®] Study Organizer Use the Foldable[®] on p. 267 as you read this lesson.

Communicable

Disease

What Is a Disease?

Angela came home from soccer practice with a cough and sore throat. She was also running a slight fever. Angela's mother gave her some medicine to help relieve her symptoms and told her to rest. A couple of days later, Angela was back on her feet.

Recovering from an illness or disease has not always been so simple. A **disease** (dih·ZEEZ) is *a condition that affects the proper functioning of the body or mind*. The science of fighting disease has come a long way in the past hundred years. Science has made important strides in treating some diseases and preventing others. In this chapter, you'll learn about common diseases and ways to prevent them.

Types of Diseases

There are two main categories of disease. **Communicable** (kuh·MYOO·nih·kuh·buhl) **diseases** are *diseases that can be spread,* such as colds. You can get a communicable disease



from another person, an animal, or an object. In **contrast**, **noncommunicable diseases** are *diseases that do not spread*. Diabetes and cancer are two noncommunicable diseases. You can't catch these diseases from another person.

Reading Check Define What is a noncommunicable disease? Give an example?

Germs That Cause Disease

Where do communicable diseases come from in the first place? They start with organisms so tiny they can only be seen with a microscope. The popular name for these organisms is *germs*. The scientific name is *pathogens*. A **pathogen** is *a microscopic organism that causes communicable diseases*. Pathogens can be grouped into four main classes: viruses, bacteria, protozoa, and fungi. Within each class are many different *strains*, or subtypes.

Viruses

Viruses (VY·ruh·suhz) are *tiny, nonliving particles that invade and take over healthy cells.* Viruses are so tiny they require a special microscope to be seen. Like bacteria, some strains of viruses are harmless. Others, however, cause serious diseases. For example, AIDS, an immune disorder, and hepatitis, a serious disease of the liver, are caused by viruses. So are the common cold, the flu, and measles. Taking care of your body can help you recover from a cold quickly. Which of the two major types of disease is a cold?

Academic Vocabulary

contrast (KON trast) (noun) difference. Jason chose to compare and contrast two kinds of fish for his life science project.



Helpful Bacteria

Some bacteria are essential to good health. One helpful strain of bacteria lives inside your body, in your intestines. These bacteria play an important role in breaking down food during digestion. Other helpful bacteria live on your skin and eat dead skin cells.

How can you help maintain the health of your skin and digestive system?

These are close-ups of four common pathogens: (clockwise, from top left) viruses, bacteria, fungi, and protozoa. **What are**

some examples of diseases caused by these organisms?

Bacteria

Bacteria (bak·TIR·ee·uh) are *extremely small, single-celled organisms with no cell nucleus*. A nucleus is a cell's control center. Bacteria are everywhere. Some of the diseases they can cause include strep throat and Lyme disease. They can also cause tooth decay. It is important to note that not all bacteria are harmful to humans. Some are even helpful. In fact, we could not live without bacteria.

Protozoa

Protozoa (proh·tuh·ZOH·uh) are *single-celled organisms that have a nucleus.* Some protozoa, called *parasites*, attach themselves to healthy cells. They rob the cell of its nutrients without killing it. Although most protozoa are harmless to humans, some strains can cause disease. One of the most famous and deadly diseases caused by a protozoan is malaria. Malaria is found in tropical regions and spread by a certain kind of mosquito.

Fungi

Fungi (FUHN·jy) are *primitive single- or many-celled organisms that cannot make their own food.* Fungi survive by breaking down other living organisms and absorbing their nutrients. Most fungi are harmless to humans. For example, mushrooms are a fungus and certain kinds are safe to eat. Some strains of fungi, such as molds and yeasts, cause disease, including athlete's foot and ringworm.

Reading Check

Compare Identify two similarities and two differences between bacteria and viruses.



How Germs Are Spread

Because germs are so tiny, they can easily be spread. There are four common ways germs are spread. One is by *direct* physical contact with others. Simply shaking hands with someone can pass along germs that are on the skin. Another way is through *indirect* contact. You can pick up germs that travel through the air when people sneeze or cough. Germs can also be spread indirectly by sharing cups, utensils, or other personal items.

A third way germs are spread is by eating or drinking contaminated food or water. Bacteria that cause food poisoning are spread this way. The fourth most common way germs are spread is through contact with animals or insects. Germs can enter your body if you are bitten by a sick animal or diseasecarrying insect.



List Name four ways germs are spread.



The West Nile virus is spread by infected mosquitoes. What are some ways you can protect yourself against mosquito bites?

Lesson 1 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- **1.** *Vocabulary* Define *pathogen*. Use the word in a sentence.
- **2.** *Recall* Name a disease caused by a fungus.
- **3.** *Identify* Name four common disease-causing organisms.

Thinking Critically

- **4.** *Explain* What is the difference between a communicable disease and a non-communicable disease?
- **5.** *Apply* At lunchtime, Maria offers Victoria a bite of her sandwich. Victoria remembers that Maria was coughing and sneezing earlier in class. Should Victoria accept the bite of sandwich? Explain your answer.

Applying Health Skills

6. *Decision Making* Imagine you are in school when you begin to feel like you are coming down with a cold. What are your options? What healthy decisions could you make?





Lesson 2

Communicable Diseases

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

List the terms below in your notebook. Put an X next to those terms that can cause you harm. Put a checkmark next to those that help you.

- contagious (p. 272)
- infection (p. 274)
- immune system (p. 274)
- Iymphocytes (p. 274)
- antibodies (p. 274)
- immunity (p. 274)
- vaccine (p. 275)

uick Write

Think about the last time you missed school because of an illness. Describe the illness and the steps you took to get better.

Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- **recognize** ways pathogens are spread.
- **identify** common communicable diseases.
- demonstrate healthful behaviors that limit the spread of pathogens.

Reading Strategy

Sequencing Describe the sequence of events that occur when a pathogen enters the body.

Common Communicable Diseases

Can you guess the name of the most common communicable disease? You've probably had it several times. It is the common cold. Colds are responsible for more school absences than any other illness. There are more than 200 different viruses that cause colds. Symptoms include runny nose, sneez-



ing, coughing, sore throat, headache, and mild fever. When these symptoms first appear, you are contagious (kuhn·TA·juhs). **Contagious** means *you can spread the virus to others by direct or indirect contact.* To help prevent this from happening, be sure to cover your mouth and nose when you sneeze or cough.

Sneezing without covering your mouth and nose spreads thousands of pathogens. What are some other ways pathogens are spread?

272 Chapter 11: Preventing Diseases Lester V. Bergman/Corbis



There is no cure for the common cold. To help your body recover, you should rest in bed and drink plenty of fluids. Your parent or guardian may also give you over-the-counter (OTC) medicines that will help with the symptoms. If you have a sore throat for several days, you should see a doctor.

Another communicable disease you are familiar with is influenza (in·floo·EN·zuh). You probably know it as "the flu." Flu symptoms include high fever and joint and muscle aches. Resting and drinking fluids can help you recover faster. Some strains of the flu are serious and may require a doctor's care.

Some other common communicable diseases are listed in **Figure 11.1.** All except hepatitis A are spread through direct or indirect contact. A person gets hepatitis A from food or water containing the virus.

Define What does *contagious* mean? Use the word in a sentence.

Your Body's Defenses

Reading Check

In a typical day, your body is exposed to millions of germs, so why aren't you sick all the time? The answer is that your body is protected by its own defense system. This system is like a welldesigned fort. It actively protects your health around the clock.



Keep It to Yourself

When you have a cold, take action to prevent spreading your cold to others. Be careful to cover your mouth and nose when you cough or sneeze. Keep as much distance between yourself and others as you can. Avoid sharing cups, utensils, or other personal items. What character traits are you demonstrating when you take steps to prevent spreading communicable diseases?

FIGURE 11.1

COMMON COMMUNICABLE DISEASES

This table lists several common communicable diseases. **What are the symptoms of strep throat?**

| Disease | Symptoms | Treatment |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| Mononucleosis | Swollen lymph glands (in neck, underarms, groin), headaches, sore muscles, sore throat, fever, fatigue | Pain relievers, rest, liquids |
| Hepatitis A, B, and C | Weakness, fatigue, nausea, vomiting, fever, yellowing of eyes, abdominal pain, dark urine | Rest, healthful food choices (medication for types B and C) |
| Tuberculosis (TB) | Cough, fatigue, persistent fever, night sweats, weight loss | Antibiotics taken over a long period of time |
| Strep throat | Sore throat, fever, chills, body aches, loss of appetite, nausea, vomiting, swollen tonsils or glands | Antibiotics, soft food, liquids, gargling with salt water |





Stuart P. Greensboro, NC

Academic Vocabulary

despite (di SPEYET) (preposition) in spite of. Allen went outside to play tennis, despite the rain.



Your Body's First Line of Defense

Your body's defense system has several barriers that work to prevent germs from entering your body. The five major barriers are skin, tears, saliva, mucous membranes, and stomach acid. The skin, your body's largest organ, acts like a wall around the inner organs. Another barrier is formed by body fluids such as tears and saliva. These contain chemicals that kill certain organisms. Your mucous membranes are barriers that line the insides of your mouth, throat, nose, and eyes. They are coated with a sticky fluid that traps and destroys germs. Stomach acid kills the germs that make it past the saliva and mucous membranes in your mouth.

Sometimes, **despite** these barriers, germs find a way into your body through a cut or scrape. When this happens, you

can develop an **infection.** This is *the result of pathogens or germs invading the body, multiplying, and harming some of your body's cells*. Fortunately, your body is equipped with agents that can fight infection, such as *pyrogen* (PY·ruh·juhn). The release of this chemical triggers a rise in body temperature, or *fever*. The increase in body temperature makes it hard for germs to survive.

Your Immune System

Most of the time, the body's first line of defense is successful in fighting off infections. When it is not, your second line of defense swings into action. This is your **immune** (ih·MYOON) **system**, *a group of cells, tissues, and organs that fight disease*. A key part of the immune system is **lymphocytes** (LIM·fuh·syts), which are *white blood cells that attack pathogens or harmful germs*. Some lymphocytes produce **antibodies**. These are *chemicals produced specifically to fight a particular invading substance*. Antibodies recognize germs that reenter the body and attack and destroy them. This *resistance to infection* is called **immunity**.

Reading Check

Identify two barriers that protect your body against germs.



Preventing Communicable Diseases

You can help your body prevent disease by avoiding germs. Steer clear of people who you know are sick and get in the habit of washing your hands regularly. Your hands are constantly picking up germs from objects in your environment. When you put your hands to your mouth or nose, these germs can enter your body. Keep a supply of premoistened wipes for your hands when soap and water are not available. You can also fight germs by practicing healthy behaviors. Get enough rest, eat healthy foods, and exercise regularly.



Some communicable diseases can be prevented with vaccines. A **vaccine** (vak·SEEN) is *a dead or weakened pathogen introduced into your body.* This triggers the immune system to make antibodies to fight the pathogen. Because the pathogen is dead or weakened, you don't become ill. Chicken pox, measles, and mumps are much less common in the U.S. because children are vaccinated against these diseases. **Figure 11.2** lists some common vaccines and when they should be taken.



Reading Check

List Name two actions you can take to help your body's defenses.

FIGURE 11.2

VACCINES GIVEN AT DIFFERENT AGES

This table lists the vaccines that help protect against developing certain diseases. At what ages is the vaccine for measles given?

| Vaccine and the Diseases It Protects Against | Typical Vaccination Schedule |
|---|---|
| Hep B: hepatitis B | Birth, 2 months, 15–18 months |
| DTaP: diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis (whooping cough) | 2, 4, 6, and 15–18 months; 4–6 years; Td (tetanus and diphtheria toxoid) boosters at 11–12 years; and every 10 years thereafter |
| Hib: diseases caused by <i>Hemophilus influenza</i> type B (Hib) bacteria | 2, 4, 6, and 12–15 months |
| IPV: poliomyelitis | 2, 4, and 12–15 months; 4–6 years |
| PCV: diseases caused by Streptococcus pneumoniae bacteria | 2, 4, 6, and 12–15 months |
| MMR: measles, mumps, rubella | 12–15 months; 4–6 years |
| Varicella: chicken pox | 15 months; can be given any time after 12 months |
| Hep A: hepatitis A | 2 doses at least 6 months apart, any time between 2 and 18 years; used only in high-risk areas or for high-risk groups |

Source: Table based on immunization schedule recommended by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, the American Academy of Pediatrics, and the American Academy of Family Physicians

Health Skills Activity

Practicing Healthful Behaviors

Handwashing for Health

One behavior that can help limit the spread of germs is washing your hands thoroughly. Thorough handwashing includes rubbing your hands together for at least 15 seconds using soap and warm water. Be sure to wash the creases in your skin and fingernails where germs can collect. Rinse and dry your hands completely since germs can thrive in moist environments.

Wash your hands after using the restroom and before eating or handling food. Also, avoid touching your mouth and eyes with your hands. This can allow germs to enter your body and make you sick.

On Your Own

Practice this handwashing technique. In the future, remember to use this technique to help your body stay healthy.

Lesson 2 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- **1. Describe** What is the most common communicable disease? Name other common communicable diseases.
- 2. Vocabulary Define the word antibodies, and use it in a sentence.
- **3.** *List* Name a disease that can be prevented with a vaccine.

Thinking Critically

4. *Apply* Why should you avoid sharing an ice cream cone with a friend who has a cold?

5. Analyze How does handwashing help protect the health of your school and community?

Applying Health Skills

6. *Advocacy* As a group, create a brochure or flyer informing students of ways they can protect themselves against the spread of communicable diseases. Include a list of common communicable diseases and how they can be transmitted.



Lesson 3

Understanding STDs

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

Copy the terms below into your notebook. As you come across them in your reading, write the definition for each term beside it.

- sexually transmitted diseases (STDs) (p. 277)
- HIV (p. 278)
- AIDS (p. 278)
- abstinence (p. 280)

Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- **identify** common STDs.
- **describe** how HIV and other STDs are spread.
- **access** current information on HIV and AIDS.
- **explain** how to protect yourself from STDs.

Reading Strategy

Organizing Information There are many myths and facts about the spread of HIV. As you read, keep a list of both in your notebook.

Sexually Transmitted Diseases

Sexually transmitted diseases (STDs) are *communicable diseases spread from one person to another through sexual activity.* They are also known as *sexually transmitted infections (STIs)*. Anyone who is sexually active can get an STD.

You can't tell if someone has an STD just by looking at him or her. It is possible to have an STD but have no visible symptoms or symptoms that come and go. Whether or not symptoms are visible, the person is still contagious and could spread the STD to another person.

STDs can cause serious health problems. They can affect menstrual health and damage the reproductive system. If left untreated, some STDs can prevent a person from being able to have children. Some can even cause death. A person with an STD needs to see a doctor for treatment right away.

> Knowing how HIV is and is not spread is important. Why is it important to recognize myths about the spread of this illness?

Duick Write

You probably know that HIV, the virus that causes AIDS, is contagious. Make a list of ways you think HIV is spread.



Figure 11.3 lists six common STDs. Be aware that getting one of these diseases does not make a person immune to it. Any time there is contact with a pathogen that causes an STD, the disease can return. It is also important to note that most of these diseases have no vaccines. The only one that does is hepatitis B.

Explain Why does a person with an STD need to see a doctor?



HIV and AIDS

Reading Check

HIV, which stands for <u>h</u>uman <u>i</u>mmunodeficiency <u>v</u>irus, is the virus that causes AIDS. HIV attacks a specific type of lymphocyte called a *T cell*. (See **Figure 11.4**.) The virus replaces the cell's genetic information with its own and then multiplies. The more T cells that are taken over by HIV, the harder it becomes for the body to fight pathogens.

Eventually, the T cell count drops so low that the immune system can no longer protect the body. When this happens, AIDS, or <u>a</u>cquired <u>immunod</u>eficiency <u>syndrome</u>, develops. **AIDS** is a condition characterized by life-ending infections and a *T* cell count under 200.

| STD | Common Symptoms | Treatment |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| Chlamydia (kluh·MIH·dee·uh) | Pain or burning feeling during urination; unusual discharge from penis or vagina; often has no symptoms (especially in females) but can still be spread | Cured with antibiotics |
| Gonorrhea (gah·nuh·REE·uh) | Pain or burning during urination; unusual discharge from penis or vagina; abdominal pain; sometimes has no symptoms (especially in females) but can still be spread | Cured with antibiotics |
| Syphilis (Sl·fuh·lis) | Red, wet, painless sores at place where virus enters body, followed by rash and flu-like symptoms; can lead to brain damage and other serious health problems, especially in infants | Cured with antibiotics |
| Genital warts | Small pink or red bumps in genital area; can increase risk of certain cancers in women | Warts can be removed by a doctor but may return because virus remains in body |
| Genital herpes (HER·peez) | Itching or pain followed by painful, itchy sores in genital area; symptoms come and go, but virus is still present and able to be spread | Antiviral medication relieves symptoms when sores appear; no cure |
| Hepatitis B | Weakness, fatigue, nausea, vomiting, fever, yellowing of eyes, abdominal pain, dark urine | Rest, healthful food choices, antiviral medication |

FIGURE 11.3 COMMON STDS

This table identifies common sexually transmitted diseases. Which STDs cannot be cured with antibiotics?





When AIDS weakens the immune system, the body cannot fight off other infections or diseases. Symptoms can include fatigue, frequent long-lasting fevers or cough, and sweating heavily at night. Drugs can delay the onset of AIDS, but there is no cure. People with AIDS will eventually die from diseases that a healthy immune system could have resisted.

How HIV Spreads

HIV is spread through specific body fluids. These include semen, fluid from the vagina, blood, and breast milk. Semen is the fluid that carries sperm.

There are several ways these fluids spread from one person to another. One is by sexual contact. Another is by sharing needles. Drug users can get HIV from a needle already used by an infected person. A pregnant woman with HIV can pass the virus to her developing baby. An infected mother can also spread HIV to her baby when breast-feeding.

HIV spreads *only* through contact with infected body fluids. You cannot get the virus from the air or from mosquito bites. It is not carried in sweat or tears or passed by touching objects, such as toilet seats. You will not get HIV by shaking hands or hugging a person with the virus. At one time, the virus was spread when blood donated by people infected with HIV was used for transfusions. Since 1985, all donated blood in the United States is tested for HIV. Therefore, the risk of getting the virus from a blood transfusion is extremely low.

FIGURE 11.4 HIV IN THE IMMUNE SYSTEM

HIV prevents the immune system from doing its job. What is the function of the immune system?





New Strains of HIV

Since HIV first appeared, medical researchers have been developing medications to fight it. At the same time, the virus has been *mutating*. This means it changes itself in ways that make these medications powerless against it. Researchers continue to try to keep up with these new strains of the virus.

Using the Internet or print resources, learn about what steps are currently being taken to fight HIV.

Treatment for People with HIV and AIDS

In recent years, medical technology has slowed down the effects of HIV. New medicines are allowing infected people to live longer. A search for an effective HIV vaccine is ongoing. At present, however, there is no cure for HIV or AIDS. Anyone who becomes infected with HIV is at risk of developing AIDS.

Detecting HIV

People infected with HIV often show no symptoms for a long time. On the outside, they may look perfectly healthy. However, they can still pass on the virus. Laboratory tests are the only way of knowing if a person has HIV. These tests show whether antibodies to the virus are present. If a test shows no antibodies, it should be repeated in three months. A person recently infected may not have had time to develop antibodies.

Reading Check

List Name two ways HIV is spread and two ways it is *not* spread.

Preventing HIV and STDs

HIV infection, AIDS, and other STDs can be prevented. The following are some ways to avoid getting these diseases.

- Choose abstinence. **Abstinence** is *not participating in highrisk behaviors*. These include avoiding sexual contact with another person.
- Avoid sharing needles. This includes the kind of needles used for body piercing. These needles can carry infection into your bloodstream.
- Say no to alcohol and drugs. People who use alcohol or drugs often lose the ability to make wise decisions. They are more likely to engage in risky behaviors.

Getting Help

Teens who think they may have an STD need to take action. They must find out if they are infected. If they are, they need to be treated. The first step in getting help is to talk to a parent or trusted adult. This step is difficult for many teens. They may feel embarrassed or worry that a parent will be angry or disappointed. However, if left untreated, STDs can permanently damage the reproductive system and cause other serious health problems.

Reading Check Define What is abstinence?



complete the Interactive Study Guide for Lesson 3.

Health Skills Activity

Accessing Information

Accurate Information on HIV and AIDS

Research on HIV and AIDS is ongoing. New information is being discovered all the time. Knowing where to find it is important. Everyone needs to have up-to-date information on how to prevent HIV infection. Here are some sources you can trust for accurate information.

- The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). The CDC is the leading federal health information agency.
- **The National Institutes of Health (NIH).** Like the CDC, the NIH is part of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. The NIH awards research grants to hospitals and health professionals.
- **National Health Council.** Based in Washington, D.C., this organization is a leader in health advocacy.

With a Group

Locate and contact one of these organizations. Find out what kinds of HIV and AIDS information it offers to teens.

Lesson 3 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- **1.** *Vocabulary* What do the letters *STD* stand for?
- **2.** *List* What are some ways in which HIV and other STDs are spread?
- **3.** *Recall* Explain the relationship between HIV and AIDS.

Thinking Critically

4. *Evaluate* Why might drinking alcohol increase your risk of getting an STD?

5. *Apply* A teen fears he or she has an STD. Why is it important for this teen to see a health care provider?

Applying Health Skills

6. *Communication Skills* Review the steps in the S.T.O.P. strategy discussed in Chapter 3. Then develop a list of responses to peer pressure to engage in sexual activity.



Noncommunicable and Hereditary Diseases

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

Explain how the terms below are related. Write the definitions as you come across the terms in the lesson.

chronic (p. 283)

Lesson 4

- cancer (p. 284)
- tumor (p. 284)
- allergy (p. 285)
- asthma (p. 285)
- diabetes (p. 286)
- insulin (p. 286)

Juick Write

Some diseases are not spread from person to person. Name some diseases you know about that you don't catch from someone else. List some reasons why these diseases might develop.

Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- identify causes of various noncommunicable diseases.
- **develop** behaviors to keep your heart healthy.
- identify ways to help prevent diseases like cancer and diabetes.

Reading Strategy

Comparing and Contrasting Create a chart that shows the cause, symptoms, and treatment of four noncommunicable diseases.

What Causes Noncommunicable Diseases?

Noncommunicable diseases are caused by several different things. One cause is poor health habits. For example, lack of physical activity, being overweight, or eating foods high in fat can lead to heart disease and diabetes. Another cause of noncommunicable disease is a person's environment. Living in a city with heavy smog, for example, can lead to lung disease. A third cause is heredity. Diseases such as allergies or muscular dystrophy can be passed from a parent to a child. Sometimes noncommunicable diseases result from harm done by a communicable disease. An infection from measles, for example, can spread to the brain and cause brain damage.

Some noncommunicable diseases are present at birth. Others develop later in life. One disease that shows up at birth is Tay-Sachs disease, a genetic disorder that destroys the central nervous system. Another noncommunicable disease a person can be born with is congenital heart disease. This is a defect in a heart valve or one of the big blood vessels leading out of the heart.

Reading Check

Give Examples Identify two noncommunicable diseases that can be present at birth.

Heart Disease

Heart disease is the number one cause of death in the United States. Heart disease and many other noncommunicable diseases are **chronic** (KRAH·nik), or *longlasting*. A common cause of heart disease is the narrowing or blockage of blood vessels. This could be brought on by obesity, which you know from Chapter 4 is excess weight. When this happens, the heart has a hard time doing its job and becomes weak. The result can be a heart attack or stroke, which is a destruction of brain tissue caused when the heart can't pump enough blood to the brain.

Heart disease is also caused by high blood pressure, or hypertension (HI·per·tens·shun). This is a condition in which the heart is forced to work unusually hard. High blood pressure can be inherited or caused by stress, kidney problems, or eating too many foods high in fat or cholesterol.

Heart-Healthy Habits

You can lessen the risk of developing heart disease by practicing some of the following positive health behaviors:

- Stay physically active. Aerobic activity can strengthen your heart and blood vessels. It can also lower blood pressure.
- Maintain a healthy weight. Having less body fat reduces the strain on the heart and blood vessels.
- Eat foods high in fiber and low in salt, fat, and cholesterol.
- Learn to manage stress. Reducing stress can help lower blood pressure.
- Avoid tobacco products. This can lower your risk of stroke, heart attack, and other diseases.

Treating Heart Disease

Heart disease can be treated with medications that widen blood vessels, lower blood pressure, and control a person's heartbeat. When the problem is too serious to be corrected by medication, surgery is recommended. Operations can be done to open blocked arteries or insert devices that regulate the heartbeat. In severe cases, a heart transplant may be needed.

Reading Check

List Name two positive health behaviors that can reduce the risk of heart disease.

Some noncommunicable diseases are passed on through heredity. What are some other causes of noncommunicable diseases?



Topic: Keeping Your Heart Healthy

Visit glencoe.com for Student Web Activities to learn more about how you can keep your heart strong and healthy.

Activity: Using the information provided at the link above, create a heart health quiz that will help other teens figure out if they are at risk for heart problems.







As old cells die, new ones take over. What happens in the case of cancer?

Cancer

Sometimes a healthy cell in your body is replaced by one or more abnormal cells. When these cells multiply and destroy the healthy tissue around them, the result is cancer. **Cancer** is *a disease caused by abnormal cells that grow out of control.* Cancer is the second leading cause of death in the United States.

Many cancers start out as a **tumor**, *a mass of abnormal cells*. Some tumors are noncancerous, or benign (bih·NYN). This means they do not spread. Tumors that are cancerous, or malignant (muh·LIG·nuhnt), spread to surrounding tissue. Eventually, cancerous cells from the tumor may spread throughout the body.

Cancer is caused by heredity, exposure to cancer-causing substances, or poor health choices. For example, cigarette smoking accounts for at least 30 percent of all cancer deaths. The most common form of cancer is skin cancer. People who use tanning booths, spend too much time in the sun, or have a family history of skin cancer are more likely to develop skin cancer.

You can lower your risk of getting cancer by taking care of yourbody. Eat well, stay active, protect your skin with sunscreen, and avoid exposing your body to dangerous substances.

Treating Cancer

When cancer is discovered early, there is a greater chance that the person can be treated successfully. There are seven cancer warning signs. People who notice any of these should see a doctor right away.

- <u>Changes in bowel or bladder habits</u>
- <u>A</u> sore that does not heal
- <u>Unusual bleeding or discharge</u>
- <u>Thickening or lump in the breast or elsewhere</u>
- <u>Indigestion or difficulty swallowing</u>
- **O**bvious changes in a wart or mole
- <u>Nagging cough or hoarseness</u>

There are four main ways cancer is usually treated: surgery, radiation, chemotherapy, and biologic therapies. Surgery is used to remove tumors. Radiation (ray-dee-AY-shuhn) destroys cancer cells in a specific location. Both of these treatments are most effective when the cancer has not spread. If the cancer has spread, chemotherapy (kee-moh-THEHR-uh-pee) is often used

because it travels throughout the body to destroy cancer cells wherever they occur. Biologic treatments work with the body's immune system, stimulating it to fight cancer.

Allergies

When Mike is around cats, he sneezes and his eyes itch. Mike is allergic to cats. An **allergy** is *the body's sensitivity to certain substances*. A substance that causes an allergic reaction is called an *allergen* ($AL \cdot er \cdot juhn$). Common allergens include the dander in animal hair or fur, dust, pollen, grass, and some molds. People can also have allergies to certain foods, such as peanuts. Allergies are caused by an overreaction of the immune system. The system reacts to allergens as if they were pathogens entering your body.

Simple medical tests can determine if a person has allergies and what he or she is allergic to. Although there is no cure for an allergy, certain medicines can ease the symptoms and even prevent allergic reactions. You can also try to avoid the allergen.

Reading Check

Recall What seven-letter word forms the warning signs for cancer?

Asthma

A health problem related to allergies is **asthma** (AZ·muh). This is *a chronic disease in which the airways become irritated and swollen*. During an asthma attack, the small airways of the lungs become coated with a thick mucus. It becomes difficult to breathe. If the attack is severe, the person may experience a feeling of suffocation and begin to panic.

Asthma attacks can be triggered by a number of factors. These include allergens, physical activity, and cold or damp air. Smoke from cigarettes and other forms of air pollution can also cause asthma attacks.

Treatment for minor asthma attacks includes inhaling medication that relaxes the airways, making it easier to breathe. Severe attacks may require a visit to the hospital for additional treatment. Most asthmatics regularly take medicine that helps prevent attacks. Avoiding known triggers can also help prevent attacks. Untreated, asthma can lead to permanent lung damage or, in some cases, death. Animal dander can sometimes trigger an asthma attack. What are the symptoms of asthma? What are some ways to control it?







Medical Technologist

Do you like looking at things under a microscope? Do you enjoy doing science experiments? If so, you might think about a career as a medical technologist. These professionals work in hospitals and laboratories. Their job is to test patients' blood and tissue. This helps doctors treat diseases. Medical technologists are in demand because they are an important part of the health team. You can prepare for a career as a medical technologist by studying communicable and noncommunicable diseases.

What skills does a medical technologist need? Go to *Career Corner* at glencoe.com to find out.

Diabetes

Diabetes (dy·uh·BEE·teez) is a disease that prevents the body from using the sugars and starches in food for energy. Diabetes is caused when the body doesn't make or can't use insulin. **Insulin** is a hormone produced by the pancreas, which normally moves sugars into cells.

Depending on the specific problem, diabetes is categorized as type 1 or type 2. In type 1 diabetes, the body does not produce insulin at all. In type 2, the body makes insulin but is unable to use it efficiently.

Some symptoms of diabetes are increased thirst, frequent urine production, lack of energy, and blurred vision.

Type 2 Diabetes in Young People

At one time, type 2 diabetes occurred mainly in adults. That has changed. Today, half of all new cases of type 2 diabetes involve young people. This increase is related to the increase in obesity among children and teens. The bar graph in **Figure 11.5** shows a steady increase over a 40-year period. How many percentage points has the obesity rate risen among people your age?

FIGURE 11.5

PERCENTAGE OF OBESE CHILDREN AND TEENS OVER A 40-YEAR TIME PERIOD

The number of obese young people is rising. What steps can be taken to correct this problem?



NOTE: Data for 1963–65 are for children 6–11 years of age; data for 1966–70 are for adolescents 12–17 years of age, not 12–19 years. SOURCE: CDC/NCHS, NHES, and NHANES



Treatment for Diabetes

People who have diabetes must be careful to monitor the amount of sugar in their blood. They also need to follow a treatment plan that helps their bodies cope with the disease. Taking insulin, exercising regularly, and watching their weight are all part of a successful treatment plan. Eating foods that help keep an even level of sugar in the blood is also important. Physical exercise lowers blood sugar and pressure, improves the body's ability to use insulin, and helps prevent complications like heart disease. Staying at a healthy weight makes it easier for the body to use the food it takes in.

Developing a good meal plan can help a diabetic decide how much and what kinds of foods to eat. There are several meal plans that have been used successfully to help diabetics manage their blood sugar. They include the Diabetes Food Pyramid, Rate Your Plate, Exchange Lists, and Carbohydrate Counting. Each diabetic must decide which is best with the help of his or her doctor or dietitian.

Reading Check Compare How are type 1 and type 2 diabetes similar?



Lesson 4 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- **1.** *Vocabulary* What is a *chronic* disease?
- 2. *Identify* Name a noncommunicable disease triggered by an allergen.
- 3. Describe What are some ways of preventing cancer?

Thinking Critically

4. Synthesize Name some ways to keep your heart healthy and lessen the risks of heart disease.

5. *Analyze* Why do you think skin cancer rates have been increasing? What are some ways to prevent skin cancer?

Applying Health Skills

6. Communication Skills Some diseases have similar symptoms. How can good communication skills help someone get the right treatment? Make a list of information you think is important to communicate to the doctor when you are sick.

Building Health Skills

Accessing Information Practicing Healthful Behaviors Stress Management Analyzing Influences Communication Skills Refusal Skills Conflict Resolution Decision Making Goal Setting

Advocacy

<image>

What Is Goal Setting?

Goal setting is a five-step plan for improving and maintaining your personal health. Some goals are easy to reach while others may be more challenging.

The Five Steps of the Goal-Setting Plan

- **Step 1:** Choose a realistic goal and write it down.
- **Step 2:** List the steps that you need to take to reach the goal.
- **Step 3:** Find others, like family, friends, and teachers, who can help and support you.
- **Step 4:** Set checkpoints along the way to evaluate your progress.
- **Step 5:** Reward yourself once you have reached your goal.

Protecting Your Health

Follow the Model, Practice, and Apply steps to help you master this important health skill.

🚺 Model

Read about how Carly uses goal setting to try out for the softball team.

Carly set a goal to try out for the school softball team. By increasing her physical activity, Carly hopes to build up her lung endurance to help her better manage her asthma. Here are the steps Carly is taking to reach her goal.

1. Make your goal specific.

I will try out for the school softball team.

2. List the steps to reach your goal.

I will start practicing for 30 minutes at a time, then gradually build up to 60 minutes as my lungs get stronger.

3. Get help from others.

I will see my doctor to keep my asthma under control. I will ask a friend to practice with me after school.

4. Evaluate your progress.

I will create an activity calendar to keep track of how often I am practicing.

5. Reward yourself.

I will buy a new catcher's mitt with the money I got for my birthday.

Practice

Read about how Sadie and Megan use goal setting to stay healthy. Then practice goal setting by answering the following questions.

Sadie and Megan got hungry while doing homework at Sadie's house after school. Read their conversation. Use what you know about disease prevention to answer the questions below.

Megan: I'm starving! Do you have any potato chips to snack on?

Sadie: I do, but I would rather eat some fruit. I'm trying to develop good habits to help my body stay healthy.

Megan: That makes sense. What kind of fruit do you have?

- 1. What is Sadie's new goal?
- 2. What is one step she is taking to reach this goal?
- 3. How does Megan's support help Sadie with her goal?
- **4.** How can Sadie evaluate her progress and reward herself for reaching her goal?



O Apply

Apply what you've learned about goal setting when completing the activity below.

Choose one of the diseases discussed in this chapter. Write a short story about a teen who sets a goal to prevent or manage the disease. Include details about the disease. Describe why it's important to prevent or manage this disease. Explain the steps the teen will take to reach the goal. Share your story with other classmates.

Self-Check

- Did the teen in my story set a specific goal?
- Does my story include details about my chosen disease?
- Does my story show how the teen will reach his or her goal?



TIME health news



Ever get a splitting headache or super-bad stomachache and feel convinced you have a deadly disease? Chances are those symptoms aren't lifethreatening! So don't worry for no reason. Read this so you don't panic.



POUNDING HEADACHE

WORST NIGHTMARE Brain tumor!

MORE LIKELY STORY

A migraine or a tension headache—up to 20 percent of all teens experience them regularly.

WHAT TO DO Take acetaminophen or ibuprofen. If headaches occur frequently (once a week), see your doctor, who can evaluate you. Your doctor might prescribe medicine or suggest relaxation methods.

WHEN TO WORRY Get to the emergency room if your headache is severe or accompanied by vomiting, vision changes, high fever, or numbness

or tingling in your arms or legs.



HEART FLUTTERS WORST NIGHTMARE Heart attack!

MORE LIKELY STORY

Anxiety. When you're tense, stress hormones rise, which may cause your heart to race.

WHAT TO DO If it happens once or twice, don't worry. If it occurs more regularly, get it checked out. The cause could be anything from cold medicine to a thyroid problem.

WHEN TO WORRY See a doctor as soon as possible if your symptoms include shortness of breath or dizziness—that may mean a heart condition.



BELLY PAIN WORST NIGHTMARE Appendicitis!

MORE LIKELY STORY Constipation. This can cause some teens to double over in pain.

WHAT TO DO Drink water (eight glasses a day) and eat fiber-rich foods, such as whole wheat bread.

WHEN TO WORRY Call your doctor right away if the pain is severe or accompanied by fever or vomiting. It could signal anything from food poisoning or a urinary-tract infection to-yes-appendicitis.

Reading Review



Visit glencoe.com to download quizzes and eFlashcards for Chapter 11.

FOLDABLES[®] Study Organizer

Foldables® and Other Study Aids Take out the Foldable® that you created for Lesson 1 and any graphic organizers that you created for Lessons 1–4. Find a partner, and quiz each other using these study aids.

Lesson 1) What Causes Disease?

Main Idea Diseases are caused by bacteria, fungi, protozoa, and viruses.

- There are two basic categories of disease. Communicable diseases are diseases that can be spread. Noncommunicable diseases cannot be spread.
- Germs are spread in four common ways: direct physical contact, indirect contact, contaminated food or water, and contact with infected animals or insects.

Lesson 2 Communicable Diseases

Main Idea The body has several systems that defend against communicable diseases.

- The skin, body fluids, mucous membranes, and stomach acid are the first line of defense against germs.
- The immune system is a group of cells, tissues, and organs that fight disease. It is the second line of defense.
- Vaccines can prevent some communicable diseases.
- You can prevent disease by avoiding germs and washing your hands regularly.

Lesson 3 Understanding STDs

Main Idea Sexually transmitted diseases (STDs) are communicable diseases spread by sexual contact.

- STDs can cause serious health problems and should be treated by a doctor right away.
- HIV is the virus that causes AIDS. It is spread through specific body fluids.
- Abstinence and saying no to alcohol and drug use are ways to avoid getting STDs.

Lesson 4 Noncommunicable and Hereditary Diseases

Main Idea Noncommunicable and hereditary diseases are diseases that cannot be spread.

- Poor health habits, environment, heredity, and harm done by a communicable disease can lead to a noncommunicable disease.
- Many noncommunicable diseases are chronic, or long-lasting.
- Heart disease, cancer, allergies, asthma, diabetes are some common noncommunicable diseases.
- You can keep your heart healthy by being physically active, maintaining a healthy weight, and managing stress.



CHAPTER

Assessment

After You Read

HEALTH QUIZ

Now that you have read the chapter, look back at your answers to the Health Quiz on the chapter opener. Would you change any of them? What would your answers be now?

Reviewing Vocabulary and Main Ideas

On a sheet of paper, write the numbers 1–6. After each number, write the term from the list that best completes each sentence.

antibodies •

diseases

contagious

- infection
- bacteria •
- noncommunicable diseases
- communicable vaccines
 - viruses
- immune system •

Lesson 1 What Causes Disease?

- **1.** are diseases that can be spread, such as colds.
- 2. Extremely small, single-celled organisms with no cell nucleus are called
- **3.** Tiny, nonliving particles that invade and take over healthy cells are known as

Lesson 2 Communicable Diseases

- **4.** A condition in which pathogens invade the body, multiply, and harm some of your body's cells is known as _____.
- **5.** Your is a group of cells, tissues, and organs that fight disease.

6. Chemicals produced to fight a specific invading substance are called

On a sheet of paper, write the numbers 7–12. Write True or False for each statement. If the statement is false, change the underlined word or phrase to make it true.

Lesson 3 Understanding STDs

- 7. Another name for STDs is STIs.
- **8.** STDs can damage the <u>circulatory</u> system, making it impossible ever to have children.
- **9.** When a person's T-cell count drops below 200, she or he likely has hepatitis B.

Lesson 4 Noncommunicable and **Hereditary Diseases**

- **10.** A disease that is <u>chronic</u> continues for a long time.
- **11.** Many cancers start out as masses of abnormal cells called allergens.
- **12.** People with diabetes sometimes need shots of insulin, a hormone produced by the pancreas.

Thinking Critically

Using complete sentences, answer the following questions on a sheet of paper.

13. Compare and Contrast In what way are communicable and noncommunicable diseases alike? How are they different?

14. Evaluate Explain how a person's environment can contribute to disease.

Write About It

15. Personal or Descriptive Writing

Write a journal entry describing the last time you were sick with a cold or flu. List some positive health behaviors you can practice to help prevent illness in the future.

16. Expository Writing Imagine that you are writing an article about a noncommunicable disease. Identify different factors that can cause this disease. Explain how to reduce the risk of developing a noncommunicable disease.

Applying Technology

Germ Chasers

Use Microsoft Word[®] to create a cube that explains how germs are spread and how communicable diseases can be prevented.

- Using drawing tools, form a 3-inch square. Copy and paste the square to form a larger square, with 3 squares across and 4 down.
- Inside each square, write 1–2 sentences about a topic in the chapter.
- Click, drag, and drop digital images into each box.
- Save the document.

Standardized Test Practice

Reading

Read the passage and then answer the questions.

Edward Jenner (1749–1823)

Edward Jenner was a keen observer of nature from an early age. This would come in handy in guiding his life's work.

Jenner was born in England in 1749. He studied medicine and became a respected surgeon. During Jenner's time, a disease called smallpox was a leading cause of death. Scientists understood this was caused by a virus; however, no one knew how to prevent it from spreading.

Jenner noticed a similarity between symptoms of smallpox and another disease called cowpox. However, cowpox did not hurt humans. Jenner gave his gardener's son a shot containing a small amount of cowpox virus. Six weeks later, he gave the same person a shot containing smallpox virus. The person did not become sick. The first vaccine had been discovered!

TEST-TAKING TIP

Read the passage carefully once to find out what information it contains. After you read each question, look back at the passage to find the answer.

- 1. The main idea of this passage is that
 - **A.** Diseases can be deadly.
 - **B.** Smallpox and cowpox are related.
 - **C.** Edward Jenner discovered the first vaccine.
 - **D.** Even the deadliest disease is eventually cured.
- 2. What trait helped Edward Jenner succeed in his most important life's work?
 - **A.** His refusal to quit when the going got rough
 - B. His stubbornness
 - C. His powers of observation
 - D. His dedication to his wife and family

12 Safety and the Environment

THINK REEN!

Chapter Preview

| Lesson 1 | Personal Safety Habits |
|----------|--------------------------------|
| Lesson 2 | Safety at Home and Away300 |
| Lesson 3 | Safety Outdoors |
| Lesson 4 | Safety in Severe Weather308 |
| Lesson 5 | First Aid for Emergencies312 |
| Lesson 6 | Protecting Your Environment |

| Building Health Skills | 322 |
|------------------------|-----|
| Hands-on Health | 324 |
| Chapter Reading Review | 325 |
| Chapter Assessment | 326 |

▲ Working with the Photo

Taking care of the environment is everyone's responsibility. How can you help to protect the environment?
Start-Up Activities

Before You Read Do you practice good safety habits? Take the short Health Inventory below. Keep a record of your answers.

HEALTH INVENTORY

1. I wear a safety belt when riding in a car. (a) always (b) sometimes (c) never

2. I look both ways before crossing the street.(a) always(b) sometimes(c) never

3. I use the proper safety gear when playing sports or other physical activities.(a) always (b) sometimes (c) never

FOLDABLES[®] Study Organizer

As You Read Make this Foldable[®] to help you organize what you learn in Lesson 1 about personal safety. Begin with a plain sheet of $8\frac{1}{2}$ " × 11" paper.

Fold the sheet of paper from bottom to top, leaving a 2" tab at the top.



2 Fold in half from side to side.



GREEN

Unfold and cut along the center fold line of the top layer only. This will make two tabs.



A Label as shown.

Think about an injury that you or someone else had. Briefly describe the injury on the top tab of your Foldable[®]. Then, under the appropriate tab, explain why the injury occurred and what could have been done to prevent it.

Injury: Why did it occur How uld it ha en prevent



Visit **glencoe.com** and use the eFlashcards to preview Chapter 12 vocabulary terms.



Lesson 1

Personal Safety Habits

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

Describe how the terms below are related. Write the correct definitions as you read them in the lesson.

- accident (p. 296)
- accidental injuries (p. 296)
- accident chain (p. 297)

Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- **identify** the parts of the accident chain.
- **describe** ways of preventing accidental injuries.
- practice healthful behaviors to develop good safety habits.

Reading Strategy

Identifying Cause-and-Effect List three events that can result in an accidental injury.

FOLDABLES Study Organizer Use the Foldable® on p. 295 as you read the lesson.

Juick Write

Describe some good safety habits you practice at home.

Staying Safe

We all begin learning about safety when we are very young. A toddler who goes near a stove will be warned, "Don't touch! Hot!" Older children are told to look both ways before crossing the street. Learning about safety and practicing behaviors that will keep you safe can help prevent accidents from occurring. An **accident** is *an unexpected event that results in damage or harm*. Every day, thousands of people suffer **accidental injuries.** These are *injuries caused by unexpected events*.

Many accidents happen at or near home. Many involve ordinary, everyday activities, such as riding a bike. Why do accidents happen? How can you reduce your risk of accidental injury? How can you help others stay safe? In the pages ahead, you will find answers to these questions.

Reading Check Define What is an accident?

Some safety information is learned at an early age. Why is it important to keep safety in mind as we grow older?





The Accident Chain

Accidents **occur** because of an **accident chain**, *a sequence of events that often leads to an accidental injury*. **Figure 12.1** illustrates the links in the accident chain. For any accident to occur, three elements must be present. These are *the situation*, *the unsafe habit*, and *the unsafe act*. To understand the role each of these elements play, consider Greg's accident:

- **The Situation.** Greg and Maria are throwing a football in their driveway. Maria throws the ball too high and the ball lands on the roof.
- **The Unsafe Habit.** Maria suggests getting a ladder. Greg says he will save time by climbing the tree next to the garage.
- **The Unsafe Act.** To reach the ball, Greg must lean out on a high, narrow branch. The branch snaps under Greg's weight. He falls and breaks his leg.

The three elements leading to Greg's fall and the resulting injury form the accident chain.

Academic Vocabulary

occur (uh KUR) (verb) happen. Gwen and Sean were excited about the carnival, because it only occurs once a year in their town.

FIGURE 12.1

THE ACCIDENT CHAIN

Unsafe habits and acts can lead to accidental injury. However accidents can be avoided. **How could Greg have avoided getting hurt?**







How to Prevent Accidental Injuries

You can reduce the risk of accidental injury by practicing positive health behaviors. Many accidents can be prevented by simply breaking the accident chain. By removing or changing any one link, you can stop an accident from happening. Look back at Greg's accident chain.

Greg could have changed the situation. He and Maria could have played ball in a more open area. Greg could have also broken the second link—the unsafe habit. Instead of climbing the tree, he should have waited for the ladder. Finally, Greg could have changed the unsafe action. When he saw he could not reach the ball, he should have stopped trying. He should have climbed back down and gone for the ladder or asked an adult for help.

Reading Check

Give Examples Give an example of how to prevent an injury by breaking the accident chain.



Guide for Lesson 1.

Health Skills Activity

Practicing Healthful Behaviors

Building Safe Habits

As you become more independent, it is important to develop good safety habits. This includes being careful, thinking ahead, and taking precautions. The following are some additional good safety habits:

- Stay away from risky behaviors. Choose not to participate in unsafe activities.
- Resist negative peer pressure. Do not give in to friends who want you to take careless chances.
- Know your limits. Do not attempt to do more than you can do safely. If you just learned how to snowboard, for example, don't go down a hill more difficult than you can handle.
- Wear proper protective gear when playing sports or other physical activities. Before beginning a new sport or activity, find out what protective gear you will need.

On Your Own

Make a list of other safety habits. Explain how these safety habits can prevent accidental injuries. Share your list with the class.

Lesson 1 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- **1.** *Vocabulary* What are *accidental injuries*?
- **2.** *List* What three elements must be present for an accident to occur?
- **3.** *Recall* How can many accidents be prevented?

Thinking Critically

4. Apply Grant's friend dared him to walk across a narrow 12-foot-high fence. What should Grant do, and why?

5. *Evaluate* Why is it important to know your limitations?

Applying Health Skills

6. *Decision Making* Tina wants to go bike riding with a friend, but she left her helmet in her dad's truck. What are Tina's options? Use the decisionmaking process to help Tina make a safe decision.





Lesson 2

Safety at Home and Away

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

Copy the terms below into your notebook. Circle those terms that help you maintain personal safety.

- hazards (p. 300)
- smoke alarm (p. 302)
- fire extinguisher (p. 302)
- pedestrians (p. 303)
- Neighborhood Watch programs (p. 304)

uick Write

List two or three safety rules you follow on your way to and from school.

Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- **explain** how to prevent accidental injuries in your home.
- practice the skill of advocacy to help family members develop a fire escape plan.
- **identify** safety tips and rules of the road.
- **describe** how to be safe in your school and community.

Reading Strategy

Comparing Preview the lesson. Explain ways in which the various safety procedures described are similar. How are they different?

Safety at Home

Home is a place where everyone should feel safe and comfortable. Yet, homes can contain **hazards**, or *possible sources of harm*. Stairways, for example, can lead to falls. Appliances can cause shocks. Spilled water can cause slips and falls. Sharp tools in the kitchen or garage can lead to cuts. However, these hazards can be avoided. Following safety rules can reduce the risks of home hazards.

Reading Check Explain Why are safety rules important?

Use a step ladder to reach an item on a high shelf. How does this safety habit help prevent injury?





- Picking up toys that are left on the stairs can help prevent falls. What other ways can you help prevent accidents in the home?



Kitchen Safety

More accidents happen in the kitchen than any other room in the house. Here are some ways to reduce the risk of injury. To avoid cutting yourself, learn to handle knives correctly. Keep your fingers clear of the blade. Don't leave food cooking on the stove unattended, especially

if you are home alone. Turn pot handles inward, away from the edge. Keep small children away from the stove. Wipe up any spills right away.

Preventing Falls

To prevent falls, keep stairways well lighted and free of clutter. Keep loose objects off the floor, where they might be tripped over. Rugs should be fastened down firmly. When reaching for items on high shelves, use a sturdy ladder or step stool. Never stand on a chair. Avoid running on wet or waxed floors.

Electrical Safety

In order to avoid electrical hazards, always pull plugs out by the plug itself. Never tug on the cord, which can damage it. If a cord becomes frayed, don't use the appliance until it is repaired. Unused outlets should be covered in homes where there are small children. Keep electrical appliances away from water, and never use them if your skin is wet or if you are in a bathtub.

Gun Safety

If guns are kept in the home, they should always be stored in locked cabinets. Store ammunition separately. Never handle a gun without an adult present. Never play with a gun or point it at a live target.



Safety and Personal Responsibility

Being responsible includes looking out for the well-being of others. You can start doing this at home right now. Pick up an object you see lying on the floor where someone might trip over it. This can prevent someone you care about from being injured.

What other actions can you take to show responsibility for your safety or the safety of others?

Health Skills Activity

Advocacy

Fire Escape Plan

Having an escape plan can help your family prevent injuries or death in the event of a fire. Choose the nearest exit from your home. This may be a first-floor window or a door. Have a back-up exit in case the first is blocked. All family members should know the route to exits from their bedroom. Make sure to have an outdoor meeting place. This is where everyone gathers upon getting out safely. That way, you will know if a member is trapped inside. If this is the case, let the fire department rescue the person. Never go back inside a burning building for any reason.

With a Group

With your family, create an escape plan for your home. Practice your escape plan until every family member knows what to do in the event of a fire.



Occupational Safety and Health Specialist

Occupational safety and health specialists keep workers from getting sick or hurt at work. They may teach employees how to use machinery or how to store chemicals. Occupational safety and health specialists are in demand because employees deserve to work in a safe environment. If you would like to become an occupational safety and health specialist, you should work on your personal safety habits.

What skills does an occupational safety and health specialist need? Go to *Career Corner* at glencoe.com to find out.

Fire Safety

To prevent fires, always make sure matches are out before disposing of them. Keep these and cigarette lighters out of reach of small children. Never leave candles burning unattended. In addition, each level of your house should have a **smoke alarm**, *a device that makes a warning noise when it senses smoke*. Replace the batteries in your smoke alarms twice a year to keep them working properly.

It is also a good idea to keep a **fire extinguisher** in the kitchen. This is *a device that releases chemicals that smother flames.* Smother grease fires with a pot lid or baking soda if there is no fire extinguisher. Never use water. Water will cause the burning grease to explode, creating more fire or burning you.

In the event of a major fire, leave the building immediately. Never try to put it out yourself or stop to gather possessions. Every second counts. Make sure your family has an escape route. If your clothes catch fire, remember to *stop, drop, and roll*. First, *stop* moving. If you run, the rush of air will fan the flames. Then *drop* to the floor and *roll* to smother the flames.

Reading Check

Give Examples Give two examples of hazards in the home.

FIGURE 12.2

RULES OF **R**OAD **S**AFETY

Eighty-three percent of all traffic accidents occur within 20 miles of home. **How can you help prevent accidents while riding your bike?**

Rules of the Road

- Ride your bike with the traffic flow, and obey traffic rules and signals.
- Never weave in and out of traffic.
- When riding with a friend, ride in single file, not side-by-side.
- Be aware of others. Always watch for cars and pedestrians.
- Be visible to others. Wear bright, reflective clothes. Make sure your bike has lights and reflectors.

Tips for Personal Safety

- When riding in a motor vehicle, use your safety belt.
- When riding a bike, skating, or riding a scooter, use safety gear. These include a helmet, pads, and gloves.
- Don't skate or ride a scooter after dark.
- Avoid riding or skating on wet, dirty, or uneven surfaces.
- Wear pants that won't catch in a bicycle chain.
- Keep your speed under control. When skating, know how to stop and how to fall properly.

Safety on the Road

Safety on the road applies to drivers, passengers, and **pedestrians.** These are *people traveling on foot*. **Figure 12.2** highlights some "rules of the road" and other safety practices.

Reading Check

Give Examples Name one *do* and one *don't* road safety tip.

Safety at School

Schools should be places for students to learn and develop physical, mental/emotional, and social skills. However, violence can sometimes occur at school. Knowing strategies to prevent violence can help you maintain your personal health and stay safe in school.

Preventing School Violence

Many schools are taking action to prevent violence. Some are using peer mediation and crisis prevention programs. Others are conducting programs that teach students to respect others. Health education classes that teach conflict resolution are helping curb school violence. Many schools Some schools now have metal detectors to make sure weapons are not brought in.
What would you do if you know someone had a weapon at school?











Neighborhood Watch programs are one measure for keeping communities safe. What are some other anti-crime measures?



complete the Interactive Study Guide for Lesson 2.

now have police or security officers present. Some schools have metal detectors, to detect weapons brought to school. You can help, too. One way is by never carrying a weapon. Alert school officials if you know, or suspect, someone has a weapon.

Safety in the Community

Schools are not alone in facing crime and violence. Many communities are struggling with the same problems. Some have passed laws against guns. They have also made the punishments for violent crimes stricter. In many areas, people have formed **Neighborhood Watch programs.** These are programs in which residents are trained to identify and report suspicious activity. Communities may also try to protect teens by setting curfews. Drug-free zones and after-school and summer programs have also been started.

You can help protect yourself against dangerous situations. Walk with purpose to and from your home. Travel with another person or in a group, whenever possible. Avoid taking shortcuts through unfamiliar or unsafe areas.

Reading Check

Compare How are the actions being taken to make schools safer similar to those that make communities safer?

Gree

.esson 2 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- 1. *Recall* Where should smoke alarms be placed in the home?
- 2. Describe What are two ways of making yourself safe when riding your bike?
- **3.** Vocabulary What is a Neighborhood *Watch program?*

Thinking Critically

4. *Explain* In what ways is a cluttered room a hazard?

5. Analyze Why do you think there is a debate on whether metal detectors should be in schools?

Applying Health Skills

6. Conflict Resolution Using the T.A.L.K. strategy, write a dialogue between two teens who are trying to resolve a conflict without using violence.

304 Chapter 12: Safety and the Environment





Lesson 3

Safety Outdoors

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

In your notebook, write the term below. See if you can guess its meaning based on the root *therm-*, which means "temperature."

hypothermia (p. 306)



- **describe** what you need to know for water safety.
- **explain** safety when hiking or camping.
- **practice** decision-making skills to make safe choices.

Reading Strategy

Finding the Main Idea For each main heading in this lesson, write one sentence that states the main idea.

Staying Safe Outdoors

Do you enjoy swimming or boating? How about hiking or camping? These and other outdoor activities are more fun when you "play it safe."

Your environment can affect your personal health. Before scheduling any outing or school field trip, plan ahead. Check the weather forecast and make sure you have the proper safety gear for each activity. Be aware of your skills and abilities. Remember to wear bug protection and sunscreen. It is important to wear sunscreen to protect your skin from the sun's damaging rays, which can cause skin cancer later in life.

Juick Write

Write a short paragraph about your favorite outdoor activity. Include two or three sentences on how to be safe when doing this activity.

Water activities can be fun. What can this boy do to protect himself from skin cancer now?

Water Safety

Water activities can be a lot of fun. To avoid injury, you should learn and follow water safety rules. Know how to swim well. Good swimmers are less likely to panic in an emergency. Even good swimmers, however, should never swim alone. Use the buddy system. Agree with one or more people to know each other's whereabouts. Go to beaches or pools that have lifeguards. Always know the water depth before entering. Never dive into shallow water.



Lesson 3: Safety Outdoors **305**

FIGURE 12.3

DROWNING PREVENTION

The technique shown below can help you stay afloat in warm water. But in cold water, tread water slowly or float on your back to save energy. Why is it important to conserve energy while waiting for help?



When boating or waterskiing, wear a life jacket at all times. If the water is cold, wear a wetsuit. This will protect you from developing **hypothermia** (hy·poh·THER·mee·uh). This is *a sudden and dangerous drop in body temperature*. If you ever feel you are in danger of drowning, stay calm. Call for help and use the technique shown in **Figure 12.3**.

Reading Check Explain What are some ways to stay safe in the water?

Safety on the Trail

Whether you hike or camp, having the right gear and equipment will help you prevent illness or injury. For hiking, gear should include sturdy, well-cushioned shoes. If shoes are new, break them in a few days before using them to hike. Wearing two pairs of socks can help prevent blisters. Bring enough fresh water and food to last through your trip. Be sure to bring food that won't spoil. You should also wear clothing appropriate for the weather and the season.







Planning out your trip can make it safer and more fun. What are some specific things you should take on a hike?

When you go hiking or camping, make sure someone knows your destination and expected date and time of return. Bring a cell phone or walkie-talkie in case of emergency. Other necessary items include a compass and a flashlight to prevent you from getting lost. Bring along extra flashlight batteries, too. Also, bring a first-aid kit in case of minor injuries on the trail.



Reading Check

Identify What safety items should you bring with you on a hike or camping trip?



Lesson 3 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- **1.** *Recall* What is the buddy system? Why is it important?
- 2. Vocabulary What is hypothermia?
- **3.** *List* Name two ways of staying safe during water activities.

Thinking Critically

- **4.** *Apply* Larissa wants to go on a short hike by herself. What safety advice would you give her?
- **5.** *Analyze* Suppose you are swimming in the ocean when you realize you have gone farther than you should. You don't feel you have enough energy left to swim back. What should you do?

Applying Health Skills

6. *Decision Making* You are looking forward to going out on a friend's boat. The weather forecast is for thunderstorms. Use the decision-making process to help you decide what to do.





Lesson 4

Safety in Severe Weather

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

In your notebook, write what you know about each term below. Correct any definitions as you read the lesson.

- natural disasters (p. 308)
- hurricane (p. 309)
- frostbite (p. 310)
- tornado (p. 310)
- earthquake (p. 311)

Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- identify types of weather emergencies and natural disasters.
- recognize how to prepare for weather emergencies and natural disasters.

Reading Strategy

Comparing and Contrasting As you read, keep notes on the differences between weather emergencies and natural disasters.

🕖 wick Write

Name weather emergencies common in your area. List two or three things your school does to prepare for these emergencies.

FIGURE 12.4

EMERGENCY SUPPLY KIT

An emergency supply kit should contain the items shown here. **Does** your family maintain a supply kit?

Weather Emergencies and Natural Disasters

Different parts of the country are more likely to experience different kinds of weather emergencies. These include thunderstorms, flooding from rains, hurricanes, tornadoes, and earthquakes. These weather emergencies can cause **natural disasters.** These are *events caused by nature that result in widespread damage, destruction, and loss.*

Being prepared for either type of event will reduce the risk of injury. Make sure your family has an emergency kit. **Figure 12.4** shows some items that belong in such a kit. There should be enough supplies to last a family three days.



In some emergencies, you may be instructed to leave your home. If this happens, you should take your supplies with you. You should also bring money and any prescription medicines family members need.

Thunderstorms

Thunderstorms can be frightening sometimes. A *thunderstorm* is a heavy rainstorm accompanied by strong winds, lightning, and thunder. They can occur during any season, though they are more common during warm weather. Lightning is the most dangerous part of a thunderstorm. It is caused by clouds releasing stored-up electrical energy.

Danger from lightning is greatest when you are in or near water. Whenever you see lightning or hear thunder, seek shelter.

If you are indoors, stay there. Do not use the telephone, unless it is a cordless or cell phone. If you are outdoors, look for the nearest building. An alternative is an enclosed metal vehicle with the windows completely shut. If you are in an open field with no shelter nearby, lie down. Wait for the storm to pass. Avoid all metal objects including electric wires, fences, machinery, motors, and power tools. Unsafe places include underneath canopies, small picnic or rain shelters, or near trees.

Reading Check Explain What causes lightning?

Hurricanes

A **hurricane** (HER·uh·kayn) is *a strong tropical windstorm with driving rain.* Hurricanes occur in coastal regions. They can cause high waves, which in turn can produce flooding. Wind speeds during a hurricane can reach or exceed 100 miles per hour. Hurricane-force winds can turn over cars and knock down buildings.

When a hurricane is forecasted, windows should be boarded. Outdoor objects should be brought in. Staying alert to TV or radio reports is important. Sometimes residents will be instructed to leave their homes and head inland. It is necessary to follow these safety instructions.

Floods

The most common natural disasters are *floods*, the rising of a body of water and its overflowing onto normally dry land. These can occur almost anywhere. As noted previously, hurricanes can cause floods. Another cause of flooding is heavy rainfall.

▲ Lightning carries a deadly electrical charge. What are some safety rules to follow during an electrical storm?







Flooding can be especially serious in regions near large bodies of water. Stay tuned to local radio or television stations for reports of rising water. Sometimes there is little or no warning. This is called a *flash flood*. Never walk or ride in a car through floodwater. There is a risk of being swept away. Watch out for downed power lines, which can cause deadly shocks. Floodwaters often pollute tap water. Drink bottled water just in case.

Once the floodwaters go down, make sure that everything that came in contact with the floodwater is cleaned and disinfected. Wear rubber or latex gloves during the cleanup. Throw out all contaminated food. Make sure the water supply is safe before drinking any.

Identify What other weather emergencies can

Lowland areas or regions with rivers often experience floods. What actions can you take in the

event of a flood?



Reading Check

Blizzards

Do you live in an area hit by snow in the winter? If you do, you may experience blizzards. A *blizzard* is a heavy snow-storm accompanied by strong winds. Blizzards make travel difficult, often shutting down roads. Blizzards also make it hard for food and other daily needs to reach consumers. Be careful of downed power lines, which can be dangerous to people on foot.

lead to flooding?

Blizzards can also lead to "whiteout" conditions. A whiteout is a state where snow falls so rapidly, visibility is significantly reduced. People can become lost or confused. Health risks from being lost in a blizzard include hypothermia, described in Lesson 3. Another health risk is **frostbite**, or *freezing of the skin*. Frostbite can cause severe injury to the skin and sometimes to deeper tissues.

Tornadoes

A **tornado** (tor·NAY·doh) is *a whirling, funnel-shaped windstorm that drops from the sky to the ground.* Most tornadoes occur in the flat central regions of the country. But these disasters can strike anywhere if the weather conditions are right. If a tornado warning is issued for your area, head to a storm cellar or basement. If you don't have a basement or storm cellar, go

to a hallway, bathroom, or other inside area without windows. Don't stay in cars or mobile homes. If you are outdoors, look for a ditch and lie down.

Reading Check Defi

Define What is a *tornado*?

Earthquakes

An **earthquake** is *the shaking of the ground as rock below the surface moves*. If you are inside when an earthquake hits, stay there. Brace yourself in a doorway. If there is a piece of sturdy furniture, such as a large desk, crawl under. Move away from objects that could fall or shatter. If you are outside during an earthquake, stand in the open. Keep away from buildings, trees, and power lines. After an earthquake, report any odor of gas. An odor might indicate a leak.



What are tornadoes? What should you do if a tornado is headed your way?

Lesson 4 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- **1.** *Compare* What is the difference between a weather emergency and a natural disaster?
- **2.** *Vocabulary* What is a hurricane? Where do hurricanes occur?
- **3.** *Identify* Which type of weather emergency can lead to whiteout conditions?

Thinking Critically

4. *Evaulate* How do the media influence community health during a natural disaster or weather emergency?

5. *Analyze* Suppose you are swimming when the sky turns dark. You hear a distant rumble. What should you do to take responsibility for your personal health?

Applying Health Skills

6. *Accessing Information* Do online or library research on how to prepare an emergency supply kit. Write a list of all important supplies that you would need in a severe weather emergency or natural disaster.





Lesson 5

First Aid for Emergencies

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

Make two lists. One should be emergency terms, the other first-aid techniques.

- first aid (p. 312)
- rescue breathing (p. 313)
- cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) (p. 314)
- abdominal thrusts (p. 314)
- poison control center (p. 316)
- first-degree burn (p. 316)
- second-degree burn (p. 316)
- third-degree burn (p. 317)

wick Write

items you would put

in a home first-aid kit.

Explain why each item

List three or four

is important.

Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- **name** strategies for responding to injuries.
- describe how you can help someone who is bleeding.
- **identify** the universal sign for choking.
- explain how to help a burn victim.

Reading Strategy

Sequencing Choose two of the emergencies described in the lesson. For each, make a flow chart showing the steps in treating the emergency.

Giving First Aid

Some emergencies are minor. You cut your fingertip and it bleeds. A friend falls while skateboarding and injures his or her knee. These types of injuries should be cleaned with soap and warm water. They can also be wrapped in a breathable bandage. Other emergencies can be life-threatening. Taking immediate action can mean the difference between life and death. Often that includes giving **first aid.** This is *the care first given to*

an injured or ill person until regular medical care can be supplied.

Proper training is needed to give first aid. In an emergency, the American Red Cross suggests the following strategy: Check-Call-Care.

- **Check the scene and the victim.** Make sure the area is safe for you and the victim. Move the victim only if he or she is in danger.
- **Call for help.** Call 911 or the local EMS number. *EMS* stands for "emergency medical service."
- This boy has fallen off his skateboard. What can his friend do to treat this injury?



312 Chapter 12: Safety and the Environment Tim Fuller Photography

- **Care for the person until help arrives.** Use the first-aid techniques in this lesson to treat the victim until help arrives.

Life-Threatening Emergencies

How can you tell if an emergency is life-threatening? A victim's life is considered in danger if the person: (1) has stopped breathing, (2) has no heartbeat, (3) is bleeding severely, (4) is choking, (5) has swallowed poison, or (6) has been severely burned. People in these situations need help immediately. Call for help and then begin to treat the victim. Be careful to avoid contact with blood and other body fluids, which can contain viruses. If possible, wear gloves and a face mask when giving first aid. Always wash your hands immediately afterward.

Rescue Breathing and CPR

If you suspect a person has stopped breathing, tap the person and shout, "Are you okay?" If there is no response, call 911. Check the victim for signs of movement and normal breathing. Put your ear and cheek close to the victim's nose and mouth. Listen and feel for exhaled air. Look to see if the chest is rising and falling. If the victim is not breathing, perform **rescue breathing.** This is *a substitute for normal breathing in which someone forces air into the victim's lungs.* **Figure 12.5** shows how to perform rescue breathing on an adult or older child. Special rescue breathing techniques are used for infants and children. If you are planning to babysit, contact the American Red Cross for training on infant and child rescue breathing.

Academic Vocabulary

substitute (SUHB sti toot) (noun) a person or thing acting in place of another. Margarine is often used as a substitute for butter.

FIGURE 12.5 RESCUE BREATHING TECHNIQUE

When a victim is not breathing, first call 911. Then begin rescue breathing if the person has a pulse. How can you determine if a victim has stopped breathing?



Point the victim's chin upward by gently lifting it up with your fingers and tilting the head back. The airway will now be open. If you have a sterile breathing mask, place it over the victim's mouth and nose.



Pinch the victim's nostrils shut. Take a breath and cover the victim's mouth with your own, forming a tight seal. Exhale for one second. Make sure the victim's chest rises.



Watch for the victim's chest to fall, and listen for air flowing from the lungs. Give the victim a second breath. If the victim begins breathing normally, stop.



Citizenship

Did you know that young people make up 35 percent of all Red Cross volunteers? The Red Cross offers many training courses for teens, just like you. You can get babysitter training, first aid, CPR, aquatics, and water safety classes. Use the Internet to find out what classes are available through your local branch of the Red Cross. Which classes would you like to sign up for? Often, when a person stops breathing, the heart also stops beating. When this happens, the person needs **cardiopul-monary resuscitation (CPR).** This is *a rescue measure that attempts to restore heartbeat and breathing*. Only people who have been trained should perform CPR.

Reading Check Define What is CPR?

)) First Aid for Severe Bleeding

Severe bleeding from an injury can be a serious problem. When treating a victim with severe bleeding, take precautions to limit touching another person's blood. Wear gloves if possible and always wash your hands afterward.

First aid for severe bleeding begins with lying the victim down. Apply direct, steady pressure to the wound, by pressing down firmly with a clean cloth. If necessary, add more cloth without removing the first cloth.

Once the bleeding has slowed or stopped, secure the cloth with a bandage or strips of gauze or other material. This helps prevent infection. If the victim needs professional medical treatment, leave the bandages in place. Get the person medical help quickly.

First Aid for Choking

Choking is a life-and-death emergency. It is a condition that occurs when a person's airway becomes blocked. A choking victim can die in minutes because air cannot get to the lungs. The universal sign for choking is grabbing the throat between the thumb and forefinger. Knowing this gesture can help you identify a choking victim. It can also help you alert someone in the event you are choking. A person who is choking may gasp for breath. He or she may be unable to speak. The person's face may turn red, then bluish.

For an adult or child, first aid for choking begins with a question. Ask, "Are you choking?" If the victim nods or is unable to speak, give the person five blows to the back. To give back blows, stand slightly behind the victim. Place your arm diagonally across the victim's chest. Lean the victim forward and strike the victim between the shoulder blades five times. If the back blows do not dislodge the choking object, give five **abdominal thrusts.** These are *quick upward pulls into the diaphragm to force out the object blocking the airway.* This technique is illustrated in **Figure 12.6**.



If an infant is choking, position the infant on his or her abdomen along your forearm. Brace your arm against your thigh. Support the infant's head with your hand and point the head down. Using the heel of your hand, give the infant up to five blows between the shoulder blades. If the object is still stuck, turn the victim on his or her back. Support the shoulders and neck with one hand. With the other hand, place two fingers in the middle of the infant's breastbone. Press quickly up to five times. Alternate five back blows and five chest thrusts until the object comes out. If the child becomes unconscious, call 911. For more detailed instructions on helping a choking infant, consult a first-aid manual.

Suppose you are choking and no one is around to help. If this happens, don't panic. Instead, make a fist and thrust it quickly into your upper abdomen. This will force out the object blocking your airway. You can also try pushing your abdomen against the back or arm of a chair.

Reading Check Explain Describe first aid for a choking infant.

FIGURE 12.6 Abdominal Thrusts

Use these steps to help a victim who is choking. If the person can talk or cough or you can hear breathing, don't do anything. Why might it be dangerous to perform abdominal thrusts on a person who is not choking?



Stand behind the victim. Wrap your arms around his or her waist, and bend the victim slightly forward. Place your fist slightly above the person's navel. Hold your fist with your other hand, and press it hard into the abdomen with an upward thrust. Give five back blows and then five abdominal thrusts until the object is coughed up.



First Aid for Poisoning

If you think someone has swallowed poison, get professional help. Call 911, EMS, or your local **poison control center.** This is *a community agency that helps people deal with poisoning emergencies*. The inside cover of your telephone book usually lists the phone number of the center. When you call, you will be given directions on how to treat the victim.

While waiting for help to arrive, keep the person warm and breathing. Look for extra traces of poison around the victim's mouth. Remove these with a damp, clean cloth wrapped around your finger. Make sure to save the container of poison. Show it to the ambulance team. Tell them all you know about what happened.

Some cases of poisoning are caused by contact with a poisonous plant. Poison ivy, poison oak, and poison sumac are three such plants. Contact with these plants can cause redness, itching, and swelling. Most of these injuries can be easily treated at home using soap and water, rubbing alcohol, and over-thecounter creams. For severe cases, see a doctor for treatment.

Reading Check List Give two ways poisons can enter the body.

First Aid for Burns

Different kinds of burns require different treatments. A **first-degree burn**, or superficial burn, is *a burn in which only the outer part of the skin is burned and turns red.* Cool the burned area with cold water (not ice) for at least 20 minutes. Wrap the burned area loosely in a clean, dry dressing.

Second-degree burns are more serious. A **second-degree burn**, or partial-thickness burn, is *a serious type of burn in which the damaged area blisters or peels*. Cool the burn in cold water (not ice) for at least 20 minutes and elevate the burned area. Wrap loosely with a clean, dry dressing. Do not pop blisters or peel loose skin. Call your doctor.



First-degree burn

Second-degree burn

Third-degree burn

A **third-degree burn**, or full-thickness burn, is *a very serious burn in which deeper layers of skin and nerve endings are damaged.* Call 911 immediately. Only a medical professional should treat third-degree burns. Do not try to remove burned clothing. Cool the affected area and then cover with a clean cloth until help arrives.

First Aid for Breaks and Sprains

A break in a bone is called a *fracture*. If you suspect someone has a fracture, start by asking questions. Ask if the person heard a snap or whether touching the injured area hurts. If you're not sure, treat the person as though they have a broken bone. First, call 911 or EMS. If there is bleeding, apply pressure with a clean cloth. Do not attempt to straighten the injured part. Avoid moving the person.

A sprain occurs when a joint is stretched or twisted or has torn ligaments. Sprains are often sports-related. To treat a sprain use the P.R.I.C.E. formula outlined in Chapter 5 (see page 134).



Visit glencoe.com and complete the Interactive Study Guide for Lesson 5.

Reading Check Explain How do you treat a fracture?

Lesson 5 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- **1.** *Recall* What is the universal sign for choking?
- **2.** *List* Briefly give the steps in controlling severe bleeding.
- **3.** *Vocabulary* What's the difference between a *first-* and *second-degree burn*?

Thinking Critically

4. *Evaluate* What steps can be taken to reduce poisoning risks in homes with small children?

5. *Apply* Ken and Phil see an older adult collapse to the ground. Using the Check-Call-Care strategy, show how Ken and Phil should respond to this emergency.

Applying Health Skills

6. *Stress Management* Emergency situations are often very stressful. With classmates, discuss strategies for reducing stress while dealing with a medical emergency.



Lesson 6

Protecting Your Environment

Guide to Reading

Building Vocabulary

Write each term in your notebook. Add a definition for each as you come across the term in your reading.

- environment (p. 318)
- pollute (p. 318)
- fossil fuels (p. 319)
- ozone (p. 319)
- smog (p. 319)
- acid rain (p. 319)
- recycling (p. 320)
- conservation (p. 320)
- biodegradable (p. 321)

🕖 uick Write

Your school is part of your environment. Explain how you can help take care of your school environment.



Focusing on the Main Ideas

In this lesson, you will learn to

- **identify** the causes of air, water, and land pollution.
- describe what happens to garbage after it is thrown away.
- explain how you can help protect the environment.

Reading Strategy

Organizing Information Create a chart that shows the causes for the three types of pollution.

The Health of the Environment

The **environment** is *the sum total of your surroundings*. It includes living things such as people, plants, and animals. It also includes nonliving things such as homes, buildings, cars,

and other things we use each day. All living things are affected by the health of the environment.

Unfortunately, the way people live can pollute the environment. **Pollute** (puh·LOOT) means *to make unfit or harmful for living things*. Pollution affects the air we breathe, the water we drink, and the land we live on.

Air Pollution

Some air pollution is caused by natural events. For example, gases and ash from erupting volcanoes pollute the air. The main cause of air pollution, however, is the

People who care about nature want to protect it.
What can you do to help protect nature?

burning of **fossil** (FAH·suhl) **fuels.** These are *coal, oil, and natural gas.* They are used to power motor vehicles, run factories, and heat homes and buildings.

Air pollution can cause physical problems such as watery eyes, headaches, dizziness, and breathing difficulties. It also causes other environmental problems. One of these is damage to the ozone (OH·zohn) layer. **Ozone** is *a special form of oxygen*. It naturally occurs in the earth's upper atmosphere. The ozone layer is needed to shield the earth from the sun's harm-ful rays.

Another problem related to air pollution is **smog.** This is *a yellow-brown haze that forms when sunlight reacts with impurities in car exhaust.* Over long periods, breathing smog can cause serious damage to your lungs. Still another problem is **acid rain.** This is *rainfall that contains air pollution from the burning of fossil fuels.* Over time, acid rain can destroy large forests, wildlife, and plants.

Identify Name two environmental problems caused by air pollution.

Water Pollution

Reading Check

Some water pollution is caused directly by the dumping of waste materials. Indirect causes include poisonous wastes buried in landfills and chemical fertilizers used in farming.

Harmful substances from both can leak down through the soil and into the *ground water*. This is water that runs deep under the surface. Other causes of water pollution are accidental, such as oil spills from tanker ships. This pollution damages beaches and harms wildlife.

No matter what the cause, the cost to the environment is great. Harm to the water supply endangers all living things. People can become sick when they drink polluted water. Eating fish that have absorbed wastes and chemicals can lead to illness. In some parts of the world, unclean water spreads deadly diseases. Two of these are cholera (KAH·luh·ruh) and typhoid. These illnesses threaten whole communities.



Alternate Energy Sources

Scientists are busily working at developing alternate energy sources that can be used in place of fossil fuels. Two examples are solar energy energy from the sun—and wind energy.

Research how these alternate energy sources can improve the environment and your personal health.

The damage to this sculpture was done by acid rain. What causes acid rain?







Teens can help the environment by planting all kinds of plants. Plants provide

oxygen and more plants sprout up from those plants. We can also pick up trash when we see it. We can clean up the dead branches in the woods. By taking the dead branches away, new plants will grow. Removing the dead stuff will also help prevent fires from spreading faster. These are just a few things we can do to help our environment.

Jake F. Monument, CO



Land Pollution

Communities that produce large amounts of trash build landfills to bury their wastes. Special linings are designed to prevent pollution from leaking into ground water.

Hazardous wastes include paints, acids, and chemicals used to kill insects. All can cause serious illnesses and environmental damage. Nuclear wastes, the chemicals left over from nuclear power plants, are especially dangerous. They take tens of thousands of years to break down naturally and become harmless. Most communities have approved locations where you can safely dispose of hazardous wastes.

Exhausting Natural Resources

Trees are cut down to make paper and lumber. Removing too many trees

upsets the balance of nature. By upsetting this balance, the lives of all living things are endangered.

Another resource we are exhausting is our energy sources. The earth's fossil fuel supplies are not endless. Some day they will run out. Current usage rates are making that happen sooner rather than later.

Environmental protection agencies set and enforce regulations for air, water, and other natural resources. But individuals can help the environment, too.

Reading Check Identify What services are provided by environmental protection agencies?

How Can You Help?

"What can one person do?" The answer is *plenty*—especially if you are willing to take positive action. For starters, you can create less trash. One way is by reusing as many items as possible. Another is by **recycling.** This means *recovering and changing items so they can be used for other purposes*. Find out where there are recycling centers in your community.



Another solution is **conservation**, the saving of resources. When you buy new items, look for ones with the least packaging. This will conserve resources and create less trash to throw away.

Conserve energy at home by turning off electric lights and appliances when not in use. Keep windows closed while the heat or air conditioning is on. Towel or air dry dishes instead of heat drying them in a dishwasher.

Conserve water by using less of it. Turn the water off while you brush your teeth. Take shorter showers. Protect our water supply by using cleaning supplies that are biodegradable (by·oh·di·GRAY·duh·buhl). **Biodegradable** means *capable of* breaking down naturally without causing pollution. Don't dump detergents and cleaning supplies down the drain. They only end up in our rivers, lakes, and oceans.

Advocacy

Set a positive example for others. Urge others to carpool to cut down the number of cars on the road. Having fewer cars on the road means less exhaust in the air from motor vehicles and less fuel consumption.

Reading Check Explain What will happen to the environment if you dump detergents down the drain?



Topic: Protecting the Environment

Visit glencoe.com for Student Web Activities to learn more about environmental issues and what you can do to help.

Activity: After studying the information provided at the link above, choose an environmental issue that is important to you. Create a brochure that explains the issue and how teens can help.

Lesson 6 Review

After You Read

Review this lesson for new terms, major headings, and Reading Checks.

What I Learned

- 1. Vocabulary What is ozone? Why is it important?
- 2. *Recall* How does burying wastes in landfills cause water pollution?
- **3.** *List* What are two ways of conserving water?

Thinking Critically

4. Analyze How does properly disposing of hazardous waste affect your environment as well as your personal health?

5. Synthesize What kind of effect do products that use a lot of packaging have on the environment?

Applying Health Skills

6. *Advocacy* One way to help maintain the environment is to become an advocate. With a group, brainstorm different ways to spread the word about the importance of conservation. Which methods do you think would be most effective?

Building Health Skills

Accessing Information Practicing Healthful Behaviors Stress Management Analyzing Influences Communication Skills Refusal Skills Conflict Resolution Decision Making Goal Setting

Advocacy

What Are Advocacy Skills?

Advocacy skills involve taking action in support of a cause. An advocate is someone who works to bring about a change.

Ways to Take Action

- Write letters to government leaders or magazine and newspaper editors.
- Collect signatures from people in your community.
- Organize activities in your school or neighborhood.
- Volunteer with a group that shares your feelings. If no group exists, start your own group.
- Contact local radio or television stations to see if they will give your cause airtime.

Reduce Waste

Follow the Model, Practice, and Apply steps to help you master this important health skill.

1) Model

Read about how Justin uses advocacy skills to suggest ways his family can help protect the environment.

When Justin learned about ways to protect the environment, he wanted to take action within his own family. He decided to speak with his mom. Read a part of their conversation below.

Justin: We've been studying the environment in school. I would like our family to do more to protect the earth. **(Take a clear stand on an issue.)**

Mom: What do you have in mind?

Justin: Well, I've noticed things in our trash that could still be useful. We can look carefully at every item before throwing it away. If it is something that someone else might use, we can give it to charity. We can also do a better job of recycling and using fewer disposable items, like paper plates. (**Be convincing.**)

Mom: Those are great ideas! I'm glad you care about the environment. (Persuade others to make health choices.)



Practice

Read about how Colin uses advocacy to help his school learn to recycle.

Colin wants to help his school learn to recycle and reuse items. He made a list of suggestions, which included using both sides of every piece of paper before it is thrown into the recycle bin. He also suggested starting a recycling program for printer cartridges and old computers.

- With a group, write a letter to your school's administrators. In your letter, convince them to adopt Colin's suggestions and two other suggestions that your group has come up with.
- 2. Share your letter with other groups in your class. How is your response similar to or different from theirs?





8 Apply

Apply what you have learned about advocacy when completing the activity below.

Develop a 30-second public service announcement to persuade other teens to reduce, reuse, and recycle. In your announcement, explain why protecting the environment is important. Describe at least three actions students should take to ensure a healthier world.

Self-Check

- Did I explain why environmental protection is important?
- Did I describe three actions students should take?
- Is my announcement persuasive and convincing to teens?

Ricalian Sil

HANDS-ON HEALTH



How do you rate as a friend of the environment? Take this conservation inventory to find out.

What You Will Need

- Pencil or pen
- Paper

🦓 What You Will Do

1 Write the letters *a-j*. on your paper.

2 Write yes or no for each statement:

- a. I take quick showers.
- b. I turn off lights and appliances that are not in use.
- c. I keep windows closed when the heat or air conditioning is on.
- d. I don't let the water run when I'm brushing my teeth.
- e. I recycle products whenever possible.

- f. I bring my own bags to the store.
- g. I find new ways to use old items.
- h. I put litter in trash containers.
- i. I encourage my family to carpool.
- j. I walk or ride my bicycle whenever possible instead of asking for a ride.

Wrapping It Up

Give yourself 1 point for each yes answer. Add up your score to see how you rate.

| 3 or fewer: | Energy Eater |
|-------------|----------------------|
| 4 to 7: | Average Earth Friend |
| 8 or more: | Conservation Star |

List ways you can improve your rating.

Reading Review



Visit **glencoe.com** to download quizzes and eFlashcards for Chapter 12.

FOLDABLES[®] Study Organizer

CHAPTER

Foldables® and Other Study Aids Take out the Foldable® that you created for Lesson 1 and any graphic organizers that you created for Lessons 1–6. Find a partner, and quiz each other using these study aids.

Lesson 1 Personal Safety Habits

Main Idea You start to learn personal safety habits at a young age.

- The accident chain has three parts: the situation, the unsafe habit, and the unsafe act.
- Many accidents can be prevented by breaking the accident chain, practicing healthful behaviors, and making good decisions.

Lesson 2 Safety at Home and Away

Main Idea Following safety rules can keep you safe both at home and away from home.

- Your home may be filled with many potential safety hazards, such as stairs or appliances.
- It is a healthy practice to have a fire safety plan, a fire extinguisher, and a working smoke alarm.
- Safety procedures should be obeyed on the road, in school, and in your community.

Lesson 3 Safety Outdoors

Main Idea Safety precautions make outdoor activities more fun.

• Safety rules for the water include: never swim alone, go to pools and beaches that

have lifeguards, and always know water depth before swimming.

- Always have the right gear and equipment for your outdoor activities.
- Cell phones or walkie-talkies can help you communicate in an emergency.

Lesson 4) Safety in Severe Weather

Main Idea You can prepare for a severe weather emergency or natural disaster by having an emergency kit.

- Weather emergencies include thunderstorms, hurricanes, floods, blizzards, tornadoes, and earthquakes.
- Your kit should contain enough food, water, and first-aid supplies to last for three days.

Lesson 5 First Aid for Emergencies

Main Idea Proper training is needed to give first aid.

• The Check-Call-Care strategy stands for: check the scene and the victim, call for help (dial 911 or your local emergence number), care for the victim until help arrives.

Lesson 6 Protecting Your Environment

Main Idea The health of the environment impacts the health of all living things.

- Air, water, and land pollution compromise the health of our surroundings.
- Recycling and conservation have a positive impact on the environment.

CHAPTER



HEALTH INVENTORY

Now that you have read the chapter, look back at your answer to the Health Inventory on the chapter opener. Have your ideas changed? What would your answers be now?

Reviewing Vocabulary and Main Ideas

On a sheet of paper, write the numbers 1–5. After each number, write the term from the list that best completes each sentence.

- abdominal thrusts
- accident
- accident chain
- accidental injuries
- biodegradable
- hazard
- Neighborhood Watch program
- pedestrians

Lesson 1 Personal Safety Habits

- **1.** _____ are injuries caused by unexpected events.
- **2.** A(n) ______ is an unexpected event that results in damage or harm.
- **3.** The situation, the unsafe habit, and the unsafe act are all parts of the

Lesson 2) Safety at Home and Away

- **4.** A loose floor rug that someone might trip on is an example of a ______ in the home.
- **5.** Some communities try to protect teens by developing a _____

On a sheet of paper, write the numbers 6–13. Write **True** or **False** for each statement below. If the statement is false, change the underlined word or phrase to make it true.

Lesson 3 Safety Outdoors

- **6.** Knowing how to <u>swim</u> is an important part of water safety.
- **7.** A <u>first-aid kit</u> comes in handy for treating minor injuries on the trail.

Lesson 4 Safety in Severe Weather

- **8.** <u>Earthquakes</u>, the most common natural disaster, can happen almost anywhere.
- **9.** Whirling, funnel-shaped windstorms, or <u>hurricanes</u>, occur mostly in the flat central regions of the country.

Lesson 5 First Aid for Emergencies

- **10.** A life saving technique for a victim whose heart has stopped beating is <u>abdominal thrusts</u>.
- **11.** A <u>first-degree</u> burn is very serious because deeper layers of skin and nerve endings are damaged.

Lesson 6 Protecting Your Environment

- **12.** Recovering and changing items so they can be used for other purposes is called <u>pollution</u>.
- **13.** Cleaning supplies that are <u>biodegrad-able</u> break down naturally without causing pollution.



Thinking Critically

Using complete sentences, answer the following questions on a sheet of paper.

- **14. Analyze** Sara is skating with her friends. They decide to race. Sara notices a crack in the ice in the distance. What safety tips might she give her friends?
- **15. Describe** In what ways can the skill of advocacy make your community safer?

Write About It

16. Descriptive Writing Write a paragraph discussing some of the positive health behaviors you can practice to help protect the environment.

Protect Our Earth

Work in pairs to develop a PowerPoint[®] project that demonstrates the importance of environmental safety.

- Collect 20 digital images of textbook illustrations and classmates demonstrating personal safety.
- Import the images into your computer.
- Write a script about one of the topics discussed in this chapter.
- Open a new PowerPoint[®] project with 20 slides. Select the slide layout that has both an image and text box, side-by-side.
- Import one image and the text that goes with it text on each slide.
- Save your project.

Standardized Test Practice

Math

Use the following information to answer the questions about safety in the event of lightning.

Earth is struck by lightning approximately 100 times every second. A formula exists for estimating how close a lightning strike is.

- 1. When you see the flash, begin counting seconds. If no clock is available, count *one onehundred, two one-hundred,* and so on.
- 2. When you hear the sound of thunder, stop counting.
- **3.** Each 5 seconds you counted is equal to about 1 mile.

Whenever lightning is within 7 miles of your location, seek shelter. If it is within 10 miles, continue to monitor the track of the storm. To do this, repeat the process for the next lightning flash. If the number is smaller, the storm is headed your way. Take cover.

TEST-TAKING TIP

To solve a math problem, be sure you understand the type of problem. Make sure you understand what you are being asked to do.

- 1. If you see lightning, count to 22, and then hear thunder,
 - **A.** the lightning is 22 miles away.
 - **B.** the lightning is 2.2 miles away.
 - **C.** the lightning is 5.4 miles away.
 - **D.** the lightning is 4.2 miles away.
- **2.** A camper sees lightning and counts to 41, then hears thunder. Which statement is NOT true?
 - **A.** The lightning is more than 8 miles from the camper's location.
 - **B.** The camper should count again after the next flash.
 - **C.** The camper should seek shelter at once.
 - **D.** The camper is in no immediate danger but is not totally safe.

Reading: What's in It for You?

What role does reading play in your life? There are many different ways that reading could be part of what you do every day. Are you on a sports team? Perhaps you like to read the latest news about your favorite team or find out about new ways to train for your sport. Are you interested in music or art? You might be looking for information about ways to create songs or about styles of painting. Are you enrolled in an English class, a math class, or a health class? Then your assignments probably require a lot of reading.

Improving or Fine-Tuning Your Reading Skills Will:

- Improve your grades
- Allow you to read faster and more efficiently
- Improve your study skills
- Help you remember more information
- Improve your writing

The Reading Process

Good reading skills build on one another, overlap, and spiral around just like a winding staircase goes around and around while leading you to a higher place. This Reading Guide will help you find and use the tools you'll need before, during, and after reading.



- Keep thinking about what will come next
- Summarize

Vocabulary Development

about to read

Try to predict what you are

text

Vocabulary skills are the building blocks of the reading and writing processes. By learning to use a number of strategies to build your word skills, you will become a stronger reader.

Use Context to Determine Meaning

The best way to increase your vocabulary is to read widely, listen carefully, and take part in many kinds of discussions. When reading on your own, you can often figure out the meanings of new words by looking at their **context**, the other words and sentences that surround them.

Tips for Using Context

Look for clues such as:

- A synonym or an explanation of the unknown word in the sentence: Elise's shop specialized in *millinery*, or *hats for women*.
- A reference to what the word is or is not like: An **archaeologist**, like a historian, deals with the past.
- A general topic associated with the word: The cooking teacher discussed the best way to braise meat.
- A description or action associated with the word: He used the **shovel** to **dig up** the garden.

Predict a Possible Meaning

Another way to determine the meaning of a word is to take the word apart. If you understand the meaning of the **base**, or **root**, part of a word, and also know the meanings of key syllables added either to the beginning or end of the base word, you can usually figure out what the word means.

- *Word Origins* Since Latin, Greek, and Anglo-Saxon roots are the basis for much of our English vocabulary, having some background in languages can be a useful vocabulary tool. For example, *astronomy* comes from the Greek root *astro*, which means "relating to the stars." *Stellar* also has a meaning referring to stars, but it's from Latin. Knowing root words in other languages can help you figure out meanings, word sources, and spellings in English.
- *Prefixes and Suffixes* A prefix is a word part that can be added to the beginning of a word. For example, the prefix *semi* means "half" or "partial," so *semicircle* means "half a circle." A suffix is a word part that can be added to the end of a word. Adding a suffix often changes a word from one part of speech to another.
- **Using Dictionaries** A dictionary gives the meaning or meanings of a word. Look at the example on the next page to see what else a dictionary can offer.
- **Thesauruses and Specialized Reference Books** A thesaurus gives synonyms and sometimes antonyms. It is a useful tool to expand your vocabulary. Remember to check the exact meaning of words in a dictionary before you use a thesaurus. Specialized dictionaries such as *The New American Medical Dictionary* and *Health Manual* list terms that are not always included in a general dictionary. You can also use online dictionaries.
- *Glossaries* Many textbooks have a condensed dictionary. This kind of dictionary offers an alphabetical listing of vocabulary words used in the text along with definitions.



By permission. From *Merriam-Webster's Collegiate® Dictionary, Eleventh Edition®* 2005 by Merriam-Webster, Incorporated (<u>www.merriam-webster.com</u>)

Recognize Word Meanings Across Subjects Have you learned a new word in one class and then noticed it in your reading for other subjects? The word might not mean exactly the same thing in each class, but you can use the meaning you already know to help you understand what it means in another subject area. For example:

Math After you multiply the two numbers, explain how you arrived at the **product**.

Science One **product** of photosynthesis is oxygen.

Health The **product** of a balanced diet and regular exercise is a healthy body.
Understanding What You Read

Reading comprehension means understanding or gaining meaning from what you have read. Using a variety of strategies can help you improve your comprehension and make reading more interesting and more fun.

Read for a Reason

To get the greatest value from what you read, you should **establish a purpose for reading.** In school, you have many reasons for reading. Some of them are to

- learn and understand new information.
- find specific information.
- review before a test.
- finish an assignment.
- prepare to write.

As your reading skills improve, you will notice that you use different strategies to fit the different reasons for reading. If you are reading for fun, you might read quickly, but if you read to gather information or follow directions, you might read more slowly. You might also take notes, develop a graphic organizer, or reread parts of the text.

Draw on Personal Background

Drawing on your own background is also called activating prior knowledge. Before you start reading a text, ask yourself questions like these:

- What have I heard or read about this topic?
- Do I have any personal experiences that might connect to this topic?

Using a KWL Chart A KWL chart is a good device for organizing information you gather before, during, and after reading. In the first column, list what you already **know**, then list what you **want** to know in the middle column. Use the third column when you review and assess what you **learned**. You can add more columns to record places where you found information and places where you can look for more information.

| K (What I already know) | W (What I want to know) | L (What I have learned) |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| | | |
| | | |

Adjust Your Reading Speed Your reading speed is an important factor in how well you understand what you are reading. You will need to change your speed depending on the reason you are reading.

Scanning means running your eyes quickly over the material to look for words or phrases. Scan when you need specific information.

Skimming means reading a section of text quickly to find its main idea. Skim when you want to determine what the reading is about.

Reading for detail involves careful reading while paying attention to the structure of the text and to your own understanding. Read for detail when you are learning about new ideas or when you are following directions. It is also important when you are getting ready to analyze a text.

Techniques to Understand and Remember What You Read

Preview

Before beginning a selection, it is helpful to **preview** what you are about to read.

Previewing Strategies

Read the title, headings, and subheadings of the selection. Look at the illustrations and notice how the text is set up. Skim the reading: Take a quick look at the whole thing. Decide what the main idea might be. Predict what the reading will be about.

Predict

Have you ever read a mystery, decided who was the criminal, and then changed your mind as more clues were offered? You were changing your predictions based on the information you had available. Did you smile when you found out you guessed the criminal? You were checking your predictions.

As you read, take educated guesses about story events and outcomes; that is, **make predictions** before and during reading. This will help you focus your attention on the text, and it will improve your understanding.

Determine the Main Idea

When you look for the **main idea**, you are looking for the most important sentences in a text. Depending on what kind of text you are reading, the main idea can be found at the very beginning (news stories in a newspaper or magazine) or at the end (scientific research document). Ask yourself:

- What is each sentence about?
- Is there one sentence that is more important than all the others?
- What idea do details support or point out?



Taking Notes

- *Cornell Note-Taking System* There are many methods for note taking. The **Cornell Note-Taking System** is a well-known method that can help you organize what you read. To the right is a note-taking activity based on the Cornell Note-Taking System.
- *Graphic organizers* Using a graphic organizer will help you remember and hold on to new information. You might make a **chart** or **diagram** that helps you organize what you have read. Here are some ways to make graphic organizers:



Venn diagrams When mapping out a comparison-and-contrast text structure, you can use a Venn diagram. The outer parts of the circles will show how two characters, ideas, or items contrast, or are different. The overlapping part in the middle will compare two things, or show how they are alike.



Flow charts To help you track the order of events, or cause and effect, use a flow chart. Arrange ideas or events in their logical, step-by-step order. Then draw arrows between your ideas to show how one idea or event flows into another.



Visualize

Try to form a picture in your mind of scenes, characters, and events as you read. Use the details and descriptions the author gives you. If you can picture, or visualize, what you read, it will be more interesting and you will remember it better.

Question

Ask yourself questions about the text while you read. Ask yourself about the importance of the sentences, how they relate to one another, if you understand what you just read, and what you think is going to come next.

Clarify

If you feel you do not understand the meaning of what you read (through questioning), try these ideas:

What to Do When You Do Not Understand

- Reread confusing parts of the text.
- Make diagrams that show how pieces of text, ideas, and sentences connect to each other.
- Look up new words.
- Talk about the text to yourself.
- Read the text over again.

Review

Take time to stop and review what you have read. Use your note-taking tools (graphic organizers or Cornell notes charts). Also, think about what you've written in your KWL chart.

Monitor Your Comprehension

Continue to check your understanding by using the following two strategies:

- *Summarize* Pause and tell yourself the main ideas of the text and the key supporting details. Try to answer the following questions: Who? What? When? Where? Why? How?
- *Paraphrase* Pause, close the book, and try to retell what you have just read in your own words. It might help to pretend you are explaining the text to someone who has not read it and does not know the material.

Understanding Text Structure

Good writers do not just put together sentences and paragraphs; they organize their writing with a certain purpose in mind. That organization is called text structure. When you understand and follow the way a text is set up, it is easier to remember what you are reading. There are many ways text may be structured. Watch for **signal words.** They will help you follow the text's organization (also, remember to use these ideas when you write).

Compare and Contrast

This structure shows similarities and differences between people, things, and ideas. This is often used to show that things that seem alike are really different, or vice versa.

Signal words: similarly, more, less, on the one hand / on the other hand, in contrast, but, however

Cause and Effect

Writers use the cause and effect structure to show why something takes place and to look at what happens because of certain actions.

Signal words: so, because, as a result, therefore, for the following reasons

Problem and Solution

Sometimes writers organize text around the question "how?" To do this, they state a problem and then present answers for the reader to think about.

Signal words: how, help, problem, obstruction, overcome, difficulty, need, attempt, have to, must

Sequence

Sequencing tells you in which order to think about ideas or facts. Examples of sequencing are:

Chronological order tells you the order in which events take place. **Signal words:** first, next, then, finally

Spatial order describes the way things are arranged in space (to describe a room, for example).

Signal words: above, below, behind, next to

Order of importance lists things or thoughts from the most important to the least important (or the other way around).

Signal words: principal, central, main, important, fundamental

Reading for Meaning

It is important to think about what you are reading to get the most information out of the text and to gain an understanding of what the text is saying. This will also help you to remember the key points and will guide you to form your own thoughts about what you've read.

Interpret

Interpreting is asking yourself, "What is the writer really saying?" and then using what you already know to answer that question.

Infer

Writers do not always say exactly everything they want you to understand. By providing clues and details, they sometimes imply certain concepts. An inference involves using your reason and background to develop ideas on your own. These ideas are based on what an author implies or suggests. What is most important when making inferences is to be sure that you have correctly based your guesses on details from the reading. If you cannot point to a place in the text to help back up your inference, you may need to go back and think about your guess again.

Draw Conclusions

A conclusion is a general statement you can make and explain with reasoning, or with details from a text. If you read a story describing a sport where five players bounce a ball and throw it through a high hoop, you may conclude that the sport is basketball.

Analyze

Persuasive nonfiction is a text that presents facts and opinions that lead to a conclusion. To understand this kind of text, you need to look at statements and examples to see if they connect to the key ideas. An informational text, like a textbook, gives information instead of opinions. To understand this kind of text, you need to notice how ideas are put together to find the key points.

Hint: Use your graphic organizers and notes charts.

Distinguish Facts and Opinions

This is one of the most important reading skills you can learn. A fact is a statement that can be shown to be true. An opinion is what the writer believes. A writer may support opinions with facts, but an opinion cannot be proven. For example:

Fact: California produces fruit and other agricultural products.

Opinion: California produces the best fruit and other agricultural products.

Evaluate

Would you take seriously an article on nuclear fission if you knew a comedy actor wrote it? If you need true and correct information, you need to find out who wrote what you are reading and why. Where did the writer get the information? Is the information one-sided? Can you show that the information is true?

Reading for Research

You will need to think about what you are reading while you read in order to research a subject. You also may need to develop an interesting and fitting **question** that you can study on your own. Be sure to find the right kind of information from many different sources, including print material, and nonprint material. Then you will need to determine key ideas so that you can **organize** the information in a way that fits your readers. Finally, you should **draw conclusions** that connect to your research question. This may lead you to other areas for study.

Locate Appropriate Print and Nonprint Information

In your research, try to use many different sources. This will help you see information in different ways, and will help your project to be interesting and fairly presented.

- *Literature and Textbooks* These texts include any book used for learning or gathering information.
- **Book Indices** A book index, or a bibliography, is an alphabetical listing of books. Some book indices list books on certain subjects; others are more general. Other indices have an array of topics or resources.
- *Periodicals* Magazines and journals are issued regularly, such as weekly or monthly. One way to find information in magazines is to use the *Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature*. This guide can be found in print form in most libraries.
- *Technical Manuals* A manual is a guide or handbook intended to give instruction on how to do a task or operate something. A vehicle owner's manual might give information on how to use and take care of a car.
- *Reference Books* Reference books include encyclopedias and almanacs, and are used to find specific pieces of information.
- *Electronic Encyclopedias, Databases, and the Internet* There are many ways to find information using your computer. Infotrac, for instance, acts as an online reader's guide. The Internet or encyclopedias on CD-ROM can easily provide information on most subjects.

Organize and Convert Information

As you gather information from different sources, taking careful notes, you will need to think about how to **synthesize** the information. This means you will have to join the pieces of information together to make a whole text. You will also need to change it to a form that will fit your audience and will meet the requirements of the assignment.

- 1. First, ask yourself what you want your readers to know.
- **2.** Then, think about a pattern of organization, a structure that will best show your key ideas. You might ask yourself the following questions:
 - When comparing items or ideas, what graphic aids can I use?
 - When showing the reasons something happened and the results of certain actions, what text structure would be best?
 - How can I briefly and clearly show important information to my readers?
 - Would an illustration or even a cartoon help to make a certain point?



Glossary

The Glossary contains all the important terms used throughout the text. It includes the **boldfaced** terms in the "Building Vocabulary" lists at the beginning of each lesson, which also appear in the text and illustrations.

The Glossary lists the term, the pronunciation (in the case of difficult terms), the definition, and the page on which the term is defined. The pronunciations here and in the text follow the system outlined below. The column headed "Sound" shows the spelling used in this book to represent the appropriate sound.

Pronunciation Key

| Symbol | As In | Sound | Example |
|--------|------------------------|-------|-----------------------------------|
| ă | hat, map | а | abscess (AB·ses) |
| ā | age, face | ay | atrium (AY·tree·uhm) |
| а | care, their | eh | capillaries (KAP·uh·lehr·eez) |
| ä,ŏ | father, hot | ah | biopsy (BY·ahp·See) |
| ar | far | ar | cardiac (KAR·dee·ak) |
| ch | child, much | ch | barbiturate (bar·Bl·chuh·ruht) |
| ě | let, best | е | vessel (VE·suhl) |
| ē | beat, <i>See,</i> city | ee | acne (AK·nee) |
| er | term, stir, purr | er | nuclear (NOO·klee·er) |
| g ĭ | grow | g | malignant (muh·LlG·nuhnt) |
| | it, hymn | i | bacteria (bak·TIR·ee·uh) |
| ī | ice, five | У | benign (bi·NYN) |
| | | eye | iris (EYE·ris) |
| j | page, fungi | j | cartilage (KAR·tuhl·ij) |
| k | coat, look, chorus | k | defect (DEE·fekt) |
| Ō | open, coat, grow | oh | aerobic (ehr·OH·bik) |
| Ô | order | or | organ (OR·guhn) |
| Ò | flaw, all | aw | palsy (PAWL·zee) |
| oi | voice | оу | goiter (GOY·ter) |
| ou | out | OW | fountain (FOWN·tuhn) |
| S | say, rice | S | dermis (DER·mis) |
| sh | she, attention | sh | conservation (kahn·ser·VAY·shuhn) |
| ŭ | cup, flood | uh | bunion (BUHN·yuhn) |
| u | put, wood, could | u | pulmonary (PUL·muh·nehr·ee) |
| ü | rule, move, you | 00 | attitudes (AT·i·toodz) |
| W | win | W | warranty (WAWR·uhn·tee) |
| У | your | yu | urethra (yu·REE·thruh) |
| Z | says | Z | hormones (HOR·mohnz) |
| zh | pleasure | zh | transfusion (trans·FYOO·zhuhn) |
| ə | about, collide | uh | addiction (uh·DIK·shuhn) |

A

- **Abdominal thrusts** Quick upward pulls into the diaphragm to force out the object blocking the airway. (page 314)
- Abstinence (AB·stuh·nuhns) Not participating in high-risk behaviors. (page 44)
- **Abuse** (uh·BYOOS) A pattern of mistreatment of another person. (page 71)

Accident An unexpected event that results in damage or harm. (page 296)

Accident chain A sequence of events that often leads to an accidental injury. (page 297)

Accidental injuries Injuries caused by unexpected events. (page 296)

- Acid rain Rainfall that contains air pollution from the burning of fossil fuels. (page 319)
- Acne A skin condition caused by overly active oil glands. (page 148)

Addiction The body's physical or mental need for a drug or other substance. (page 223)

Adolescence (a·duhl·EH·suhns) The period between childhood and adulthood. (page 202)

Adrenaline A hormone that prepares the body to respond to stress. (page 47)

- **Advocacy** Taking a stand to make a difference. (page 38)
- Advocate Encourage other people to live healthy lives. (page 15)

AIDS A condition characterized by life-ending infections and a T-cell count under 200. (page 278)

Alcohol (AL·kuh·hawl) A substance produced by a chemical reaction in carbohydrates. (page 242)

Alcoholism A disease in which a person has a physical and mental need for alcohol. (page 247)

Allergen A substance that causes an allergic reaction. (page 285)

Allergy The body's sensitivity to certain substances. (page 285)

Alternative (ahl·TER·nuh·tihv) Another way of thinking or acting. (page 258)

Anabolic steroids (a·nuh·BAH·lik STEHR· oydz) Synthetic drugs based on a male hormone. (page 251)

Antibiotics (an·tih·by·AH·tiks) Kill or stop the growth of bacteria and other specific germs. (page 160)

Antibodies Chemicals produced specifically to fight a particular invading substance. (page 274)

Anxiety Feelings of uncertainty or worry over what may happen. (page 46)

Anxiety disorder A serious emotional problem that keeps a person from functioning normally. (page 51)

Assertive Making your wants and needs known in a positive, active manner. (page 66)

Asthma (AZ·muh) A chronic disease in which the airways become irritated and swollen. (page 285)

Astigmatism (ah·STIG·muh·tizm) A misshaped cornea or lens causing objects to look wavy or blurred. (page 152)

Attitude What you believe or feel about someone or something. (page 11)

B

Bacteria (bak·TIR·ee·uh) Extremely small, single-celled organisms with no cell nucleus. (page 270)

Behavior The way you act in the many different situations and events in your life. (page 11)

Biodegradable (by·oh·di·GRAY·duh·buhl) Capable of breaking down naturally without causing pollution. (page 321)

Blood alcohol content (BAC) A measure of the amount of alcohol present in a person's blood. (page 243)

Blood pressure The force of blood pushing against the blood vessel walls. (page 189)

Body image How you view your body. (page 109)

Body language Facial expressions, eye contact, gestures, and posture. (page 63)

Body systems Groups of organs that perform a body function. (page 177)

C

- **Calorie** A unit of heat that measures the energy available in foods. (page 100)
- **Cancer** A disease caused by abnormal cells that grow out of control. (page 284)
- **Carbohydrates** (kar·boh·HY·drayts) Sugars and starches contained in foods. (page 95)
- **Carbon monoxide** (KAR·buhn muh·NAHK· syd) A poisonous, odorless gas produced when tobacco burns. (page 222)

Cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR)

- A rescue measure that attempts to restore heartbeat and breathing. (page 314)
- **Cells** The basic building blocks of life. (page 177)
- **Character** The way you think, feel, and act. (page 36)
- **Cholesterol** (kuh·LES·tuh·rawl) A waxy chemical our bodies produce and need in small amounts. (page 106)
- **Chromosomes** (KROH·muh·sohmz) Tiny strands of matter that carry the codes for inherited traits. (page 210)
- Chronic (KRAH·nik) Long-lasting. (page 283)
- **Circulatory system** Allows the body to move blood to and from tissues. (page 188)
- **Cirrhosis** (suh·ROH·sis) Destruction and scarring of the liver tissue. (page 243)
- **Communicable** (kuh·MYOO·nih·kuh·buhl) **diseases** Diseases that can be spread. (page 268)
- **Communication** The clear exchange of ideas and information. (page 15)
- **Compromise** A skill in which each side gives up something in order to reach an agreeable solution. (page 83)
- **Conflicts** Disagreements in ideas, beliefs, or interests. (page 81)
- **Consequences** Results. (page 16)
- **Conservation** The saving of resources. (page 321)
- **Consumer** Someone who buys products or services. (page 155)
- **Contagious** (kuhn·TA·juhs) When one can spread a virus to others by direct or indirect contact. (page 272)

- **Cooldown** Gentle activity to slow down after exercise. (page 131)
- **Cooperation** Working together for the common good. (page 75)
- **Coupons** Slips of paper that save you money on certain brands. (page 158)
- **Culture** The collected beliefs, customs, and behaviors of a group. (page 9)
- **Cumulative** (KYOO·myuh·luh·tiv) **risk** The addition of one risk factor to another, increasing the chance of harm or loss. (page 17)
- **Cuticle** (KYOO·ti·kuhl) A nonliving band of outer skin. (page 150)

D

- **Dandruff** Flaking of the outer layer of dead skin cells. (page 149)
- **Decisions** Choices that you make. (page 16)
- **Dehydration** A condition caused by too much water loss. (page 134)
- **Depression** An emotional problem marked by long periods of hopelessness and despair. (page 51)
- **Dermis** The thicker inner layer of the skin. (page 147)
- **Diabetes** (dy·uh·BEE·teez) A disease that prevents the body from using the sugars and starches in food for energy. (page 286)
- **Diaphragm** (Dy·uh·fram) A large muscle at the bottom of the chest. (page 191)
- **Digestion** The process by which your body breaks down food into small nutrient particles. (page 185)
- **Digestive** (dY·JES·tiv) **system** The body system that controls the digestion process. (page 185)
- **Disease** (dih·ZEEZ) A condition that affects the proper functioning of the body or mind. (page 268)
- **Drug** A substance that changes the structure or function of the body or mind. (page 242)
- **Drug abuse** The use of any drug in a way that is unhealthy or illegal. (page 253)
- **Drug misuse** Taking medicine in a way that is not intended. (page 162)

Drug rehabilitation A process in which a person relearns how to live without the abused drug. (page 255)

E

Earthquake The shaking of the ground as rock below the surface moves. (page 311)

- **Eating disorder** Extreme eating behavior that can seriously damage the body. (page 110)
- **Egg cell** The female reproductive cell. (page 206)
- **Emotions** Feelings such as joy, love, anger, or fear. (page 41)
- **Empathy** The ability to identify and share another person's feelings. (page 74)

Emphysema (em·fuh·SEE·muh) A disease that occurs when tiny air sacs in the lungs lose their elasticity, or ability to stretch. (page 223)

- **Endocrine** (EN·duh·krin) **system** A body system containing glands that regulate growth and other important activities. (page 203)
- **Endurance** (en·DER·uhns) The ability to keep up a physical activity without becoming overly tired. (page 123)
- **Environment** (en·VY·ruhn·muhnt) The sum total of your surroundings. (page 9)
- **Epidermis** The thinner outer layer of the skin. (page 147)

Excretory (EK·skruh·tohr·ee) **system** Gets rid of some of the wastes your body produces and also maintains fluid balance. (page 186)

Exercise Planned, structured, repetitive physical activity that improves or maintains physical fitness. (page 125)

E

Family The basic unit of society. (page 67)

Farsightedness The ability to see objects at a distance while close objects look blurry. (page 152)

Fats Nutrients found in fatty animal tissue and plant oils. (page 95)

Fertilization The joining of a female egg cell with a male reproductive cell. (page 207)

Fetal (FEE.tuhl) alcohol syndrome (FAS)

A group of permanent physical and mental problems caused by alcohol use during pregnancy. (page 248)

- **Fetus** A developing, unborn baby from the eighth week until birth. (page 212)
- **Fiber** The tough, stringy part of raw fruits, raw vegetables, whole wheat, and other whole grains. (page 95)
- **Fire extinguisher** A device that releases chemicals that smother flames. (page 302)
- **First aid** The care first given to an injured or ill person until regular medical care can be supplied. (page 312)

First-degree burn A burn in which only the outer part of the skin is burned and turns red. (page 316)

- **F.I.T.T. principle** A method for safely increasing aspects of your workout without injuring yourself. (page 128)
- **Flexibility** The ability to move body joints through a full range of motion. (page 124)
- **Fluoride** (FLAWR·ahyd) A substance that fights tooth decay. (page 146)
- **Fossil** (FAH·suhl) **fuels** Coal, oil, and natural gas. (page 319)
- **Fraud** Deliberately trying to trick consumers into buying a product or service. (page 158)
- **Friendship** A special type of relationship between people who enjoy being together. (page 73)
- **Frostbite** Freezing of the skin. (page 135)

Fungi (FUHN·jy) Primitive single- or manycelled organisms that cannot make their own food. (page 270)

G

Gang A group whose members often use violence or take part in criminal activity. (page 84)

Generic (juh·NEHR·ik) Products that imitate name-brand products but are sold in plain packages. (page 158)

Genes (JEENZ) The basic units of heredity. (page 210)

Goal Something you hope to accomplish. (page 20)

Guarantee A promise to refund your money if the product does not work as claimed. (page 157)

C

- **Habit** A pattern of behavior that you follow almost without thinking. (page 7)
- **Hallucinogens** (huh·LOO·suhn·uh·jenz) Illegal drug that causes the user's brain to create or distort images and to see and hear things that are not real. (page 252)
- Hazards Possible sources of harm. (page 300)
- **Health** A combination of physical, mental/ emotional, and social well-being. (page 4)
- **Health care** Any services provided to individuals or communities that promote, maintain, or restore health. (page 163)
- **Health insurance** An insurance policy that covers most health care costs. (page 166)
- **Health skills** Skills that help you become and stay healthy. (page 12)
- **Heart** The muscle that acts as the pump for the circulatory system. (page 189)
- **Heat exhaustion** An overheating of the body that can result from dehydration. (page 134)
- **Heredity** The process by which biological parents pass traits to their children. (page 8)
- **HIV** The virus that causes AIDS. (page 278)
- **Hormones** (HOR·mohnz) Powerful chemicals, produced by glands, which regulate many body functions. (page 41)
- **Hurricane** (HER·uh·kayn) A strong tropical windstorm with driving rain. (page 309)
- **Hygiene** (HY·jeen) The action you take to improve or maintain your health. (page 144)
- **Hypothermia** (hy·poh·THER·mee·uh) A sudden and dangerous drop in body temperature. (page 306)

O

lllegal drugs Drugs that are made and used purely for their effects. (page 249)

Immune (ih·MYOON) **system** A group of cells, tissues, and organs that fight disease. (page 274)

Immunity Resistance to infection. (page 274)

Infection The result of pathogens or germs invading the body, multiplying, and harming some of your body's cells. (page 274)

- **Inhalants** (in·HAY·luhnts) Substances whose fumes or vapors are inhaled, or breathed in. (page 249)
- **Insulin** A hormone produced by the pancreas. (page 286)

Joints Places where one bone meets another. (page 182)

Lifestyle activities Physical activities that are part of your day-to-day routine or recreation. (page 121)

Long-term goal A goal that you hope to achieve within a period of months or years. (page 21)

Loyal Faithful. (page 74)

- **Lungs** The main organs of the respiratory system. (page 191)
- **Lymphocyte** (LIM·fuh·syt) A white blood cell that attack pathogens or harmful germs. (page 274)

M

- Managed care A health insurance plan that saves money by limiting people's choice of doctors. (page 167)
- Marijuana (mar·uh·WAHN·uh) An illegal drug that comes from the hemp plant. (page 249)
- **Media** The various methods of communicating information, including newspapers, magazines, radio, television, and the Internet. (page 10)
- **Medicines** Drugs used to treat, cure, or prevent diseases or other medical conditions. (page 159)
- **Menstruation** (men·stroo·AY·shuhn) Blood, tissue, and the unfertilized egg flow out of the body. (page 207)

Minerals (MIN·uh·ruhls) Elements in foods that help your body work properly. (page 96)

Mood disorder A serious emotional problem where a person's mood goes from one extreme to another. (page 51)

Muscular system All the muscles in your body. (page 183)

MyPyramid food guidance system A

system designed to help Americans make healthful food choices. (page 98)

N

Narcotics (nar·KAH·tics) Strong drugs that relieve pain. (page 251)

- **Natural disaster** An event caused by nature that results in widespread damage, destruction, and loss. (page 308)
- **Nearsightedness** The ability to see objects close to you while distant objects look blurry. (page 152)
- **Negative peer pressure** Pressure you feel to go along with the harmful behaviors or beliefs of your peers. (page 228)
- **Neglect** The failure of parents to provide their children with basic physical and emotional care and protection. (page 71)
- **Negotiation** (neh·GOH·shee·AY·shuhn) The process of talking about a conflict and deciding how to reach a compromise. (page 83)
- **Neighborhood Watch programs** Programs in which residents are trained to identify and report suspicious activity. (page 304)
- **Nervous system** The control and communication system of the body. (page 192)
- **Neurons** (NOO·rahnz) A cell that carries electrical messages. (page 192)
- **Nicotine** (NIH·kuh·teen) A drug found in tobacco that speeds up the heartbeat and affects the central nervous system. (page 222)
- **Noncommunicable diseases** Diseases that do not spread. (page 269)
- **Nurture** To fulfill physical, mental/ emotional, and social needs. (page 69)
- **Nutrients** (NOO·tree·ents) Substances in food that your body needs to carry out its normal functions. (page 94)

Nutrition (noo·TRIH·shun) The process of taking in food and using it for energy, growth, and good health. (page 94)



Obese Significantly overweight. (page 108)

- **Organ** A structure made up of different types of tissues that all work together. (page 177)
- **Overdose** Taking a fatal amount of a drug. (page 253)

Over-the-counter (OTC) medicines

Medicines available without a written order from a doctor. (page 159)

Ozone (OH·zohn) A special form of oxygen. (page 319)



- **Passive smokers** Nonsmokers who breathe in secondhand smoke. (page 232)
- **Pathogen** A microscopic organism that causes communicable diseases. (page 269)
- Pedestrian A person traveling on foot. (page 303)
- **Peer mediation** (mee·dee·AY·shuhn) A process in which a specially trained student listens to both sides of an argument to help the people reach a solution (page 83)
- **Peer pressure** The influence that people your age may have on you. (page 76)
- **Peers** Friends and other people in your age group. (page 9)
- **Physical abuse** Involves the use of physical force. (page 71)
- **Physical activity** Any kind of movement that causes your body to use energy. (page 120)
- **Physical fitness** The ability to handle everyday physical work and play without becoming tired. (page 121)
- **Plaque** (PLAK) A soft, colorless, sticky film containing bacteria that grows on your teeth. (page 145)
- **Poison control center** A community agency that helps people deal with poisoning emergencies. (page 316)

- **Pollute** (puh·LOOT) To make unfit or harmful for living things. (page 318)
- **Prejudice** (PREH·juh·dis) An opinion or fear formed without having facts or firsthand knowledge. (page 82)
- **Prenatal care** Special care to ensure that the mother and her baby remain healthy. (page 212)
- **Prescription** (prih·SKRIP·shuhn) **medicines** Medicines sold only with a written order from a doctor. (page 159)
- **Prevention** Practicing health and safety habits to remain free of disease and injury. (page 12)
- **P.R.I.C.E.** <u>Protect, rest, ice, compress, and</u> <u>elevate.</u> (page 134)
- **Proteins** (PROH-teenz) Nutrients that provide the building blocks your body needs for growth. (page 95)
- **Protozoa** (proh·tuh·ZOH·uh) Single-celled organisms that have a nucleus. (page 270)
- **Puberty** (PYOO·bur·tee) The time when you start developing physical characteristics of adults of your gender. (page 203)

R

Recovery To overcome an addiction and return to a mostly normal life. (page 254)

Recovery heart rate How quickly your heart rate returns to normal right after exercise is stopped. (page 130)

Recycling Recovering and changing items so they can be used for other purposes. (page 320)

Refusal skills Ways of saying no. (page 78) **Reinforce** Support. (page 33)

Relationship A connection you have with another person or group. (page 62)

Reliable Dependable. (page 74)

Reproductive system The body system that makes it possible to create offspring. (page 206)

Rescue breathing A substitute for normal breathing in which someone forces air into the victim's lungs. (page 313)

Resilience The ability to work through and recover from disappointment. (page 34)

Respiratory system Enables you to breathe. (page 191)

Resting heart rate The number of times your heart beats per minute when you are relaxing. (page 129)

Risk The chance of harm, or loss. (page 16)

Role model A person whose success or behavior serves as a good example for others. (page 39)

S

- **Saturated** (SAT·chur·ay·tuhd) **fats** Fats found in many animal products such as butter, meat, and cheese. (page 106)
- **Second-degree burn** A serious type of burn in which the damaged area blisters or peels. (page 316)
- **Secondhand smoke** A mixture of the smoke given off by the burning end of tobacco products and the smoke exhaled by smokers. (page 232)
- **Self-concept** The view you have of yourself. (page 32)
- **Self-esteem** A measure of how much you like and respect yourself. (page 34)
- **Sexual abuse** Any mistreatment of a child or adult involving sexual activity. (page 71)

Sexually transmitted diseases (STDs)

Communicable diseases spread from one person to another through sexual activity. (page 277)

- **Short-term goal** A goal that you plan to accomplish in a short time. (page 21)
- **Side effect** Any reaction to a medicine other than the one intended. (page 160)
- **Skeletal system** A body system consisting of bones and the tissues connecting them. (page 181)
- **Smog** A yellow-brown haze that forms when sunlight reacts with impurities in car exhaust. (page 319)
- **Smoke alarm** A device that makes a warning noise when it senses smoke. (page 302)

- **Snuff** Finely ground tobacco that is inhaled or held in the mouth or cheeks. (page 226)
- **Sodium** A mineral that helps control the amount of fluid in your body. (page 107)
- **Specialist** (SPEH·shuh·list) A doctor trained to handle particular health problems. (page 164)
- **Sperm** The male reproductive cells. (page 208)
- **Spinal cord** A tube of neurons that runs along the spine. (page 192)
- **Sports gear** Sports clothing and safety equipment. (page 132)
- **Stamina** (STA·mih·nuh) Your ability to stick with a task or activity for a long period of time. (page 123)
- **Stimulants** (STIM·yuh·luhnts) Drugs that speed up the body's functions. (page 250)

Strength The ability of your muscles to exert a force. (page 123)

Stress Your body's response to changes around you. (page 45)

- **Substance abuse** Using illegal or harmful drugs, including any use of alcohol, while under the legal drinking age. (page 256)
- **Suicide** The deliberate act of taking one's own life. (page 51)

Sunscreen A cream or lotion that filters out some UV rays. (page 148)

O

Tar A thick, oily, dark liquid that forms when tobacco burns. (page 222)

- **Target heart rate** The level at which your heart and lungs receive the most benefit from a workout. (page 130)
- **Tartar** When plaque hardens into a shell on your teeth and cannot be brushed away. (page 145)
- **Technology** The use of scientific ideas to improve the quality of life. (page 10)
- **Third-degree burn** A very serious burn in which deeper layers of skin and nerve endings are damaged. (page 317)
- **Tissues** Groups of similar cells that do the same kind of work. (page 177)

- **Tolerance** The ability to accept other people as they are. (page 82)
- **Tolerance** A need for increasing amounts of a substance to achieve the same effect. (page 246)
- **Tornado** (tor·NAY·doh) A whirling, funnelshaped windstorm that drops from the sky to the ground. (page 310)
- Trans fats Fats that start off as oils and are made solid through processing. (page 106)Tumor A mass of abnormal cells. (page 284)

U

Unit price Cost per unit of weight or volume. (page 157)

V

- **Vaccine** (vak·SEEN) A dead or weakened pathogen introduced into your body. (page 275)
- **Vaccines** Medicines that protect you from getting certain diseases. (page 160)
- **Values** Beliefs you feel strongly about that help guide the way you live. (page 18)
- **Violence** The use of physical force to harm someone or something. (page 84)
- **Viruses** (VY·ruh·suhz) Tiny, nonliving particles that invade and take over healthy cells. (page 269)
- **Vitamins** (VY·tuh·muhnz) Nutrients that help regulate body functions. (page 96)
- **Voluntary health agencies** Organizations that work to treat and eliminate certain diseases. (page 165)



Warm-up Gentle activity that prepares your body for exercise or sport. (page 130)

Wellness A state of well-being, or total health. (page 7)

Withdrawal A series of physical and mental symptoms that occur when a person stops using an addictive substance. (page 254)

Glosario

A

Abdominal thrusts/presiones

abdominales Movimientos en los que se ejerce una presión hacia arriba sobre el diafragma, para desalojar un objeto que obstruye la vía respiratoria.

- Abstinence/abstinencia No participar en conductas de riesgo para la salud.
- **Abuse/abuso** Patrón de maltrato a otra persona.
- **Accident/accidente** Evento inesperado que resulta en algún daño.

Accident chain/accidente en cadena Secuencia de sucesos que muchas veces termina en un daño accidental.

Accidental injuries/herida accidental Herida causada por sucesos inesperados.

Acid rain/lluvia ácida Lluvia contaminada debido a la quema de combustibles fósiles.

Acne/acné Afección de la piel causada por la actividad excesiva de las glándulas sebáceas.

Addiction/adicción Necesidad física o mental del cuerpo de consumir una droga u otra sustancia.

Adolescence/adolescencia Período de vida entre la niñez y la adultez.

Adrenaline/adrenalina Hormona que prepara el cuerpo para responder el estrés.

Advocacy/promoción Tomar una posición para hacer una diferencia.

Advocate/Defensor Animar a la gente a vivir vidas sanas.

AIDS/SIDA Condición caracterizada por infecciones que terminan con la vida y cuenta de células T por debajo de 200.

Alcohol/alcohol Sustancia producida por una reacción química en carbohidratos.

Alcoholism/alcoholismo Enfermedad en la cual una persona tiene necesidad física y mental de alcohol.

Allergen/alergeno Sustancia que causa una reacción alérgica.

- **Allergy/alergia** Sensibilidad del cuerpo a ciertas sustancias.
- Alternative/alternativa Modo distinto de pensar o actuar.
- Anabolic steroids/esteroides anabólicos Drogas sintéticas basadas en una hormona masculina.
- **Antibiotics/antibióticos** Medicina que mata o detiene el crecimiento de bacterias y otros gérmenes específicos.
- Antibodies/anticuerpos Sustancias químicas producidas específicamente para combatir una sustancia invasora determinada.
- **Anxiety/Ansiedad** Sentimiento de incertidumbre o preocupación sobre lo que pueda pasar.
- Anxiety disorder/Trastorno de ansiedad Serio problema emocional que evita que una persona funcione normalmente.
- **Assertive/Firme** Dispuesto a defenderte de una manera positiva.
- **Asthma/asma** Enfermedad crónica en la cual las vías respiratorias se irritan e hinchan.
- **Astigmatism/astigmatismo** Córnea o lente deformado que causa que los objetos se vean ondulados o borrosos.
- **Attitude/actitud** Lo que crees o sientes sobre alguien o algo.

B

- **Bacteria/bacterias** Organismo de una sola célula sin núcleo, extremadamente pequeño.
- **Behavior/Comportamiento** Forma en la cual actúas en diferentes situaciones y eventos en tu vida.
- **Biodegradable/biodegradable** Que se descompone naturalmente, sin causar contaminación.
- Blood alcohol content (BAC)/concentración de alcohol en la sangre Medida de la cantidad de alcohol presente en la sangre de una persona.
- **Blood pressure/presión arterial** Fuerza que ejerce la sangre sobre las paredes de los vasos sanguíneos.

Body image/imagen corporal Cómo ves tu cuerpo.

Body language/lenguaje corporal

Expresiones faciales, contacto visual, gestos y postura.

Body systems/sistema del cuerpo Grupo de órganos que ejecuta una función del cuerpo.



Calorie/caloría Unidad de calor que mide la energía disponible en los alimentos.

Cancer/cáncer Enfermedad causada por células anormales cuyo crecimiento está fuera de control.

Carbohydrates/hidratos de carbono

Azúcares y almidones contenidos en los alimentos.

Carbon monoxide/monóxido de carbono

Gas tóxico e inodoro que produce el tabaco al quemarse.

Cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR)/ resucitación cardiopulmonar Medida

de primeros auxilios que intenta restaurar el ritmo cardiaco y la respiración.

Cells/células Bloques de estructura básica de la vida.

Character/carácter Manera en que piensas, sientes y actúas.

Cholesterol/colesterol Substancia química cerosa que el cuerpo produce y necesita en pequeñas cantidades.

Chromosomes/cromosomas Filamentos minúsculos de materia que llevan los códigos de rasgos heredados.

Chronic/crónico De larga duración.

Circulatory system/aparato circulatorio

Sistema del cuerpo que mueve la sangre desde y hacia los tejidos.

Cirrhosis/cirrosis Destrucción y cicatrización del tejido del hígado.

Communicable diseases/enfermedad contagiosa Enfermedad que se puede propagar.

Communication/comunicación Intercambio claro de ideas e información. **Compromise/acuerdo** Habilidad en la cual cada lado deja algo para llegar a una solución.

Conflicts/conflictos Desentendimientos en ideas, creencias o intereses.

Consequences/consecuencia Resultado.

Conservation/conservación Protección de los recursos naturales.

Consumer/consumidor Persona que compra productos o servicios.

Contagious/contagioso Capaz de propagarse a otros por contacto directo o indirecto.

Cooldown/recuperación Actividad suave para desacelerarse después de hacer ejercicios.

Cooperation/cooperación Trabajar juntos por el bienestar común.

Coupons/cupones Boletas de papel que te permiten ahorrar dinero en ciertas marcas.

Culture/cultura Conjunto de creencias, costumbres y comportamientos de un grupo.

Cumulative risk/riesgo acumulativo Adición de un riesgo a otro aumentando la posibilidad de daño o pérdida.

Cuticle/cutícula Banda de piel externa sin vida que rodea las uñas de las manos y los pies.

D

Dandruff/caspa Descamado de la capa externa de las células muertas de la piel del cuero cabelludo.

Decisions/decisión Opciones que eliges. **Dehydration/deshidratación** Condición

causada por mucha pérdida de agua.

Depression/depresión Problema emocional marcado por largos períodos de desesperación.

Dermis/dermis La capa más gruesa y profunda de la piel.

Diabetes/ diabetes Enfermedad que le impide al cuerpo utilizar los azúcares y almidones de los alimentos para crear energía.

Diaphragm/diafragma Músculo grande ubicado en la parte inferior del pecho.

Digestion/digestión Proceso por el cual el cuerpo deshace la comida en pequeñas partículas nutrientes.

Digestive system/aparato digestivo

Sistema del cuerpo que controla el proceso digestivo.

- **Disease/enfermedad** Condición que afecta el funcionamiento propio del cuerpo o la mente.
- **Drug/droga** Toda sustancia que altera la estructura o el funcionamiento del cuerpo o de la mente.
- **Drug abuse/abuso de drogas** Uso de cualquier droga en una forma no saludable o ilegal.

Drug misuse/mal empleo de drogas

Tomar medicinas sin cumplir con las indicaciones.

Drug rehabilitation/rehabilitación de las

drogas Proceso por el cual una persona vuelve a aprender cómo vivir sin el abuso de una droga.

E

Earthquake/terremoto Sacudimiento de la tierra mientras la capa de roca por debajo de la superficie terrestre se mueve.

Eating disorder/trastorno de la

alimentación Comportamiento alimenticio extremo que puede dañar seriamente el cuerpo.

- **Egg cell/óvulo** Célula reproductora del cuerpo femenino.
- **Emotions/emociones** Sentimientos.
- **Empathy/empatía** Habilidad de identificar y compartir los sentimientos de otra persona.
- **Emphysema/enfisema** Enfermedad que ocurre cuando los pequeños sacos de aire en los pulmones pierden elasticidad o capacidad de estirarse.

Endocrine system/sistema endocrino

Sistema del cuerpo que contiene glándulas que regulan el crecimiento.

Endurance/resistencia Habilidad de mantener una actividad física sin cansarse demasiado.

- **Environment/medio** Suma total de tus alrededores.
- **Epidermis/epidermis** La capa externa y más delgada de la piel.
- **Excretory system/sistema excretor** Sistema del cuerpo que elimina algunos de los desechos producidos en el cuerpo y que mantiene el equilibrio de los líquidos.
- **Exercise/ejercicio** Actividad física planeada, estructurada y repetitiva que mejora o mantiene el buen estado físico.



Family/familia Unidad básica de la sociedad.
Farsightedness/hipermetropía Capacidad de ver claramente los objetos a la distancia, mientras los objetos cercanos se ven borrosos.

Fats/grasas Nutrientes que se encuentran en tejido animal graso y aceites de plantas.

- **Fertilization/fertilización** Unión de una célula reproductora femenina con una célula reproductora masculina.
- Fetal alcohol syndrome (FAS)/síndrome de alcoholismo fetal Conjunto de problemas físicos y mentales permanentes causados por el consumo de alcohol de la madre durante el embarazo.
- **Fetus/feto** Niño en desarrollo desde las ocho semanas hasta el nacimiento.
- **Fiber/fibra** Parte dura y resistente de frutas crudas, vegetales crudos, trigo entero y otros granos.

Fire extinguisher/extintor de incendios Dispositivo que suelta productos químicos

que sofocan las llamas.

First aid/primeros auxilios Cuidados que se dan a una persona herida o enferma, durante una emergencia hasta que se obtiene asistencia médica regular.

First-degree burn/quemadura de primer grado Quemadura en que sólo la capa exterior de la piel se quema y enrojece.

F.I.T.T. principle/principio F.I.T.T. Método para aumento seguro de los aspectos de tu entrenamiento sin dañarte a ti mismo.

- **Flexibility/flexibilidad** Habilidad de mover las articulaciones del cuerpo a través del arco completo de movimiento.
- Fluoride/fluoruro Sustancia que combate las caries.
- **Fossil fuels/combustible fósil** Estos son carbón, aceite y gas natural.
- Fraud/fraude Engaño o estafa deliberada.
- **Friendship/amistad** Tipo especial de relación entre personas que disfrutan el estar juntas.
- **Frostbite/congelación** Congelamiento de la piel.
- **Fungi/hongos** Organismos primitivos de una o mas células que no pueden producir su propio alimento.

G

- **Gang/pandilla** Grupo en el cual los miembros, muchas veces, utilizan la violencia para ser parte en actividad criminal.
- **Generic/genérico** Productos que imitan productos de marca pero que se venden en paquetes simples.
- **Genes/genes** Unidades básicas de la herencia.
- Goal/meta Algo que esperas lograr.
- **Guarantee/garantía** Promesa de que en caso de que el producto no sirva como se ha dicho tu dinero te será devuelto.

- Habit/hábito Patrón de conducta que sigues casi sin pensarlo.
- Hallucinogens/alucinógeno Droga ilegal que causa que el cerebro de la persona que la use cree imágenes distorsionadas.
- Hazards/peligro Posible fuente de daño.
- **Health/salud** Combinación de bienestar físico, mental, emocional y social.
- **Health care/cuidado médico** Cualquier servicio proporcionado a individuos o comunidades que promueve, mantiene y les hace recobrar la salud.

- **Health insurance/seguro médico** Póliza de seguro que cubre la mayor parte de los costos del cuidado de la salud.
- **Health skills/habilidades de salud** Habilidades que te ayudan a estar y

mantenerte saludable.

- **Heart/corazón** Músculo que funciona como una bomba para el aparato circulatorio.
- Heat exhaustion/agotamiento por calor Recalentamiento del cuerpo que resulta en deshidratación.
- Heredity/herencia Proceso por el cual los padres biológicos pasan rasgos a los hijos.

HIV/VIH Virus que causa el sida.

- **Hormones/hormonas** Sustancias químicas potentes producidas por las glándulas que regulan muchas funciones del cuerpo.
- Hurricane/huracán Tormenta tropical fuerte con vientos y lluvia torrencial.
- **Hygiene/higiene** Acciones tomadas para mejorar y mantener tu salud.
- **Hypothermia/hipotermia** Descenso repentino y peligroso de la temperatura del cuerpo.



Illegal drugs/drogas ilegales Drogas que son hechas y usadas sólo por sus efectos.

Immune system/sistema inmunológico

Grupo de células, tejidos y órganos que combaten las enfermedades.

- **Immunity/inmunidad** Resistencia a un agente infeccioso.
- **Infection/infección** Resultado de la invasión, multiplicación y daño celular de un agente patógeno en tu cuerpo.
- **Inhalants/inhalante** Sustancia cuyos vapores se inhalan para producir alucinaciones.
- **Insulin/insulina** Hormona producida por el páncreas.

Joints/articulaciones Lugares donde los huesos se unen con otros huesos.



Lifestyle activities/actividades de vida

diaria Actividades físicas que son parte de la rutina diaria o recreación.

Long-term goal/meta a largo plazo Meta que esperas lograr en un período de meses o años.

Loyal/leal Fiel.

- **Lungs/pulmones** Órganos principales del aparato respiratorio.
- **Lymphocytes/linfocito** Glóbulo blanco que ataca a los agentes patógenos.

M

Managed care/cuidado controlado Plan de seguro médico que ahorra dinero al limitar la selección de doctores de las personas.

Marijuana/mariguana Droga ilegal que proviene de la planta del cáñamo.

- **Media/medios de difusión** Diversos métodos de comunicación de información que comprenden los periódicos, revistas, radio, televisión e internet.
- **Medicines/medicina** Droga que se usa para curar o prevenir enfermedades u otras afecciones.

Menstruation/menstruación Sangre, tejidos y óvulos no fertilizados que son expulsados del cuerpo.

Minerals/minerales Elementos en los alimentos que ayudan al cuerpo a trabajar adecuadamente.

Mood disorder/trastorno del humor Serio problema emocional en el cual el humor de una persona cambia de un extremo al otro.

Muscular system/sistema muscular Todos los músculos de tu cuerpo.

MyPyramid food guidance system/ pirámide alimenticia Sistema diseñado para ayudar a los americanos a tomar decisiones alimenticias saludables.

N

- **Narcotics/narcóticos** Drogas fuertes que calman el dolor y desaceleran las funciones del cuerpo.
- **Natural disasters/desastre natural** Evento causado por la naturaleza que resulta en daños extensos, destrucción y pérdida.
- **Nearsightedness/miopía** Capacidad de ver claramente los objetos cercanos, mientras los objetos lejanos se ven borrosos.
- Negative peer pressure/presión negativa de compañeros Presión que sientes de seguir comportamientos que causen daño o creencias de tus compañeros.
- **Neglect/abandono** Falla de los padres de proveer a sus niños con protección y cuidado físico y emocional básico.
- **Negotiation/negociación** Proceso de hablar sobre un conflicto y decidir cómo llegar a un acuerdo.
- Neighborhood Watch programs/programa de vigilancia vecinal Programa en el cual los residentes están entrenados para identificar y reportar actividades sospechosas.
- **Nervous system/sistema nervioso** Sistema de control y comunicación del cuerpo.
- **Neurons/neurona** Célula que transporta mensajes eléctricos.
- **Nicotine/nicotina** Droga que acelera el ritmo cardiaco y afecta al sistema nervioso central.
- Noncommunicable diseases/enfermedad no contagiosa Enfermedad que no se propaga.
- **Nurture/criar** Satisfacer las necesidades físicas, emocionales, mentales y sociales de una persona.
- **Nutrients/nutrientes** Substancias en los alimentos que tu cuerpo necesita para desarrollar las funciones normales.
- **Nutrition/nutrición** Proceso de consumir alimentos y utilizarlos como energía, crecimiento y buena salud.

0

Obese/obeso(a) Sobrepeso excesivo.

Organs/órgano Estructura formada por diferentes clases de tejidos que ejecutan una función específica.

Overdose/sobredosis Consumir una cantidad de droga mortal.

 Over-the-counter (OTC) medicines/ medicina sin receta Medicina que se puede adquirir sin receta de un médico.
Ozone/ozono Forma especial del oxígeno.

P

Passive smokers/fumadores pasivos No fumadores que respiran el humo de segunda mano.

Pathogen/patógeno Organismo microscópico que causa enfermedades contagiosas.

Pedestrians/peatón Persona que se traslada a pie.

Peer mediation/ mediación de compañeros Proceso en el cual un estudiante especialmente capacitado escucha los dos lados de un argumento para ayudar a las personas a llegar a un acuerdo.

Peer pressure/presión de pares

Influencia que tu personas de tienen sobre ti misma edad.

- **Peers/compañeros** Amigos y otras personas de tu grupo de edad.
- Physical abuse/mal trato físico Implica el uso de fuerza física.

Physical activity/actividad física Cualquier movimiento que cause que el cuerpo use energía.

Physical fitness/buen estado físico

Capacidad de llevar a cabo trabajos físicos y juegos cotidianos sin sentirte cansado.

Plaque/placa bacteriana Película blanda, incolora y pegajosa que contiene bacterias que se reproducen en los dientes.

Poison control center/centro de control de venenos Agencia de la comunidad que ayuda a personas con emergencias relacionadas con venenos.

- **Pollute/contaminar** Hacer algo impropio o dañoso para las cosas vivientes.
- **Prejudice/prejuicio** Opinión o miedo formado sin tener hechos ni conocimiento de primera mano.

Prenatal care/cuidado prenatal Cuidado especial para asegurar que el bebé y la madre se mantengan saludables.

Prescription medicines/medicina bajo receta Medicina que puede venderse sólo con receta escrita por un médico.

Prevention/prevención Mantener hábitos de salud y seguridad para estar libre de enfermedades y lesiones.

P.R.I.C.E. Protege, descansa, hiela, comprime, y eleva.

Proteins/proteínas Nutrientes que proveen los bloques de estructura que el cuerpo necesita para crecer.

Protozoa/protozoarios Organismos de una sola célula con núcleo.

Puberty/pubertad Tiempo en el cual comienzas a desarrollar las características físicas de adultos de tu género.

R

Recovery/recuperación Superar una adicción y regresar a tener una vida mayormente normal.

Recovery heart rate/ritmo cardiaco de recuperación Qué tan rápido tu corazón regresa a lo normal después de haber parado el ejercicio.

Recycling/reciclaje Recuperar y cambiar un objeto para usarlo con otro propósito.

Refusal skills/habilidades de rechazo Formas de decir que no.

Reinforce/refuerza Ayuda, apoyo.

Relationship/relación Conexión que tienes con otra persona o grupo.

Reliable/confiable De fiar.

Reproductive system/aparato

reproductor Sistema del cuerpo que hace posible tener descendientes o hijos.

Rescue breathing/respiración de rescate

Método que reemplaza la respiración normal en el cual otra persona le llena los pulmones de aire a la víctima.

Resilience/capacidad de recuperación Habilidad de sobrepasar y recuperarte de una decepción.

Respiratory system/aparato respiratorio

Aparato del cuerpo que permite la respiración.

Resting heart rate/ritmo cardiaco de

descanso Número de veces que el corazón late por minuto cuando estás relajado.

Risk/riesgo Posibilidad de daño o pérdida.

Role model/modelo, ejemplo Persona cuyo éxito o comportamiento sirve de buen ejemplo para otros.

S

Saturated fats/grasas saturadas Grasas que se encuentran en muchos productos animales como mantequilla, carnes y queso.

Second-degree burn/quemadura de

segundo grado Tipo de quemadura grave en la que se forman ampollas o se despelleja la piel quemada.

Secondhand smoke/humo secundario

Mezcla del humo producida por quemar productos de tabaco y por el humo que exhalan los fumadores.

Self-concept/autoconcepto Percepción que tienes de ti mismo.

Self-esteem/autoestima Medida de cuánto te quieres y te respetas a ti mismo.

Sexual abuse/abuso sexual Cualquier maltrato a un niño o un adulto que implique actividad sexual.

Sexually transmitted diseases (STDs)/ enfermedades de transmisión sexual

(ETS) Enfermedades contagiosas pasadas de una persona a otra a través de la actividad sexual.

- **Short-term goal/meta a corto plazo** Meta que planeas lograr en un corto período de tiempo.
- **Side effect/efecto colateral** Toda reacción a una medicina diferente de la que se procura.
- Skeletal system/sistema osteoarticular

Sistema del cuerpo que consiste de huesos y y tejidos que los conectan.

Smog/smog Neblina de color amarillentocafé que se forma cuando la luz solar reacciona con las impurezas en el gas de los escapes de los automóviles.

Smoke alarm/alarma contra incendios Aparato que emite un ruido de emergencia

cuando detecta humo. **Snuff/rapé** Tabaco molido finamente que es inhalado o mantenido en la boca o las mejillas.

- **Sodium/sodio** Mineral que ayuda a controlar la cantidad de líquido en tu cuerpo.
- **Specialist/especialista** Doctor capacitado para atender problemas específicos de la salud.
- **Sperm/espermatozoides** Células reproductivas masculinas.
- **Spinal cord/médula espinal** Conducto de neuronas que se encuentra a lo largo de la columna vertebral.
- **Sports gear/accesorios deportivos** Ropa para deportes y equipo de seguridad.
- **Stamina/vigor, energía** Habilidad de poder realizar y mantener una actividad por largos períodos de tiempo.
- **Stimulants/estimulante** Substancia que acelera las funciones del cuerpo.
- **Strength/fuerza** Capacidad de tus músculos para ejercer una fuerza.

Stress/estrés Respuesta de tu cuerpo a los cambios que ocurren a tu alrededor.

Substance abuse/abuso de sustancias

Consumo de drogas ilegales o nocivas, incluso el consumo del alcohol en cualquiera de sus formas antes de la edad legal para beber.

Suicide/suicidio Acto deliberado de quitarse la propia vida.

Sunscreen/bloqueador solar Crema o loción que filtra algunos rayos UV.



Tar/alquitrán Líquido espeso, aceitoso y oscuro que forma el tabaco al quemarse.

Target heart rate/ritmo cardiaco meta Nivel deseado en el cual tu corazón y tus pulmones reciben mayor beneficio de tu entrenamiento.

Tartar/sarro Materia dura que se forma cuando la placa bacteriana se acumula en los dientes.

Technology/tecnología Uso de ideas científicas para mejorar la calidad de vida.

Third-degree burn/quemadura de tercer grado Quemadura muy grave que daña las capas más profundas de la piel y las terminaciones nerviosas.

Tissues/tejidos Grupos de células similares que tienen la misma función.

Tolerance/tolerancia Habilidad para aceptar a otras personas tal como son.

Tolerance/tolerancia Necesidad de aumentos de cantidades de una sustancia para conseguir el mismo efecto.

Tornado/tornado Tormenta en forma de torbellino que gira en grandes círculos y que cae del cielo a la tierra.

Trans fats/grasas trans Grasas que empiezan como aceites y se convierten en sólidos a través de varios procesos.

Tumor/tumor Masa de células anormales.

U

Unit price/precio por unidad Costo por unidad de peso o volumen.



Vaccine/vacuna Germenes patógenos débiles o muertos introducidos en el cuerpo.

Vaccines/vacunas Medicinas que protegen de ciertas enfermedades.

Values/valores Creencias importantes para ti que te ayudan a guiar la forma en que vives.

Violence/violencia Uso de fuerza física para hacer daño a alguien o a algo.

Viruses/virus Pequeñas partículas sin vida que invaden y toman control de las células saludables.

Vitamins/vitaminas Nutrientes que ayudan a regular las funciones del cuerpo.

Voluntary health agencies/agencias de salud voluntarias Organizaciones que trabajan para tratar de eliminar algunas enfermedades.

W

Warm-up/precalentamiento Actividad moderada que prepara tu cuerpo para hacer ejercicio o deporte.

Wellness/bienestar Estado de bienestar total.

Withdrawal/síndrome de abstinencia

Una serie de síntomas físicos y mentales que ocurren cuando una persona deja de consumir una sustancia adictiva.

Index

A

AA (Alcoholics Anonymous), 247 Abdominal muscles, 183, 184 Abdominal thrusts, 314–315, 315 Abstinence, 44 choosing, 80 definition of, 44 and sexually transmitted diseases, 280 Abuse. See also Drug abuse accessing information on, 72 definition of, 71 Accessing information about HIV and AIDS, 281 before buying products, 168-169 on family abuse, 72 as health skill, 13, 13 and puberty, 214-215 Accident chain, 297, 297 Accidental injuries, 296, 297 Acid (drug), 252 Acid rain, 319, 319 Acne, 148 Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. See AIDS Active listening, 65 Addiction to alcohol, 246-248, 247 definition of, 223 to drugs, 254-255 to tobacco, 223 Adolescence, 202-205 definition of, 202 emotional changes during, 41 endocrine system during, 203, 203 mental/emotional development during, 204-205 physical development during, 203-204, 204 social development during, 205 Adoptive families, 68 Adrenal glands, 203 Adrenaline, 47, 203 Adulthood, 213, 216

Adults choking by, 314-315 problem-solving help from, 79 rescue breathing for, 313, 313 Advertising, 155 analyzing influences of, 14 14, 157 of athletic shoes, 134 communicating messages in, 63 consumer skills and, 169 and healthy choices, 10 and tobacco, 229 Advocacy and citizenship, 38 and dangers of smoking, 233 definition of, 15, 38 fire escape plan, 302 as health skill, 13 for peace, 84 for safety and environment, 321, 321 and Students Against Destructive Decisions, 257 volunteering, 166 for waste reduction, 322-323 Aerobic exercise, 125, 138 AIDS (acquired immunodeficiency syndrome), 277, 278-280, 281. See also HIV Air, pollution of, 318–319 Airline flights, and smoking, 232 Al-Anon, 247, 259 Alateen. 247 Alcohol and addiction, 246-247, 247 alternatives to using, 258, 258 avoiding, 180, 256-259 and the body system, 180 chemical dependency on, 246-247 dangers of, 242-245 definition of, 242 in different drinks, 244 effects of, 242-244 and HIV, 280 and peer pressure, 77 pregnancy and, 248

and risk behavior, 243, 246 and STDs, 280 and violence, 84 Alcohol poisoning, 242-243 Alcoholics Anonymous (AA), 247 Alcoholism, 71, 247 Allergens, 285 Allergies, 285 Alternate energy sources, 319 Alveoli, 191 American Red Cross, 313 Anabolic steroids, 251 Anaerobic exercise, 125 Analyzing influences of advertising, 14, 157 on decision making, 24–25 as health skill, 13, 14, 14 infomercials, 14 and media influence on selfconcept, 34 Anatomy, puberty and changes in, 203-204, 204 Angel dust, 252 Anorexia nervosa, 110 Antibiotics, 160 Antibodies, 274 Anxiety, 46 Anxiety disorders, 51 Appendicitis, 290 Applying Technology, 28, 59, 91, 117, 141, 173, 199, 219, 239, 265, 293, 327 Appreciation, 68, 69 Arteries, 189, 189 Assertiveness, 66, 257 Asthma, 232, 285 Astigmatism, 152 Athletic shoes, 134 Attitudes (positive), 11 Avoidance of alcohol, 256-259 of conflict, 82 of drugs, 256-261 of gangs, 84 of harmful situations, 84-85 of harmful substances, 256-259 of violence, 84-85 of weapons, 84

B

BAC (Blood alcohol content), 243 Bacteria, 270, 270 Balance and health, 4, 5 physical activity with eating, 105, 106 Ball-and-socket joints, 182 Beans, 101 Behavior(s). See also Practicing healthful behaviors assertive, 66, 257 definition of, 11 to maintain a healthy body, 194-195 to reduce risks. See Risky behaviors violent, 84 Belly pain, 290 Beverages, nutritious and non nutritious, 103 Biceps, 184 Binge eating, 110 Biodegradable supplies, 321 Biological clock, 196 Bladder, 187, 224 Bleeding, first aid for, 314 Blended families, 67, 68 Blizzards, 310 Blood, 188-190, 190, 279 Blood alcohol content (BAC), 243 Blood cells, 190, 190 Blood pressure, 189, 283 Blood vessels, 189, 225 **Bodies** image of, 109 respect for others', 109 Body language in communication, 65 definition of, 63 Body systems, 176-180. See also specific systems caring for, 178-180 circulatory system, 178, 179, 188-190 digestive system, 178, 179, 185-186, 186 endocrine system, 178, 203, 203 excretory system, 178, 179, 186-187

functions of, 178 healthy behaviors related to, 194-195 immune system, 274, 279 interrelationship of, 178, 179 joints, 182 muscular system, 183, 184 nervous system, 192, 193 parts of the body, 176-177 reproductive system, 206-209, 207, 208, 209 respiratory system, 178, 179, 187, 191 skeletal system, 178, 179, 181-182, 182 Bones, 181, 182, 183 Braces, 147 Brain, 192, 193, 225 Brain stem. 193 Brainstorming, 83 Breaks, 317 Breathing, 191, 285, 314 rescue, 313-314, 313 for stress management, 48 Bronchi, 191 Brushing (teeth), 146, 146 Bulimia, 110 Bullies, 88 Burns, 316–317 Buying skills. See Consumer skills

C

Calcium, 181, 183 Calories burned during physical activity, 121 and daily values, 104 definition of, 100 paying attention to, 103 Camping safety, 306-307 Cancer, 226, 284-285 Capillaries, 189, 189 Carbohydrates, 95 Carbon dioxide, 189, 191, 191 Carbon monoxide, 222, 225 Cardiac muscle, 183 Cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR), 314 Careers for the 21st century athletic trainer, 127 dental hygienist, 147 dietetic technician, 100

doctor, 179 family counselor, 71 health information manager, 18 medical technologist, 286 nurse practitioner, 228 occupational safety and health specialist, 302 pediatrician, 207 psychiatrist, 46 substance abuse counselor, 250 Caring, 38 CDC (Center for Disease Control and Prevention), 281 Cells, 177 blood, 190, 190 egg, 206-207, 207, 209 healthy vs. abnormal growth of, 284 neuron, 192 reproductive, 211 Center for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), 281 Central nervous system, 192, 193 Cerebellum, 193 Cerebrum, 192, 193 Cervix, 207 Chain for goals, 21 Character, 36-40 in action, 40 and caring, 38 and citizenship, 38, 40, 231, 243and common colds, 273 definition of, 36 developing good, 56 development of, 38-39 and fairness, 38 and family responsibility, 68, 68 and goals, 22 and good influences, 9 and medicines, 162 and prejudice, 82 and respect, 37, 109 and responsibility, 68, 162, 213 and role models, 39 traits of, 37-38, 56 in TV programs, 40 Cheating, 19

CHECK-CALL-CARE first aid strategy, 312 Checkups dental, 147 eye, 152 health, 164 Chemical dependency on alcohol, 246-247 on drugs, 254 on tobacco, 223 Chemotherapy, 284-285 Childhood, 212 Children choking by, 314–315 rescue breathing for, 313, 313 Chlamydia, 278 Choking, 314-315 Cholera, 319 Cholesterol. 106 Chromosomes, 210-211, 211 Chronic diseases, 283 Circulatory system, 178, 179, 188-190, 189 Cirrhosis, 243 Citizenship, 38, 39, 192, 231 Cocaine, 250-251 Colds, common, 272-273, 273 Colon, 186, 187, 224 Color vision, 170 Commercials Infomercials, 14, 14 messages in, 63 Communicable diseases, 272-276 definition of, 268 prevention of, 275, 276 sexually transmitted diseases, 277-281 Communication. See also Messages by abstinence, 44 active listening in, 65 definition of, 15, 62 by e-mail, 63, 64 by empathy, 74 as health skill, 13 and health skills, 13, 15 and parents, 68 skills for, 62-66. See also Communication skills Communication skills, 62-66, 65 conflict resolution through, 83 family meetings, 70 and online safety, 64

refusal skills as, 78-80, 79 styles of, 65, 66 types of, 63, 64 Communities, safety in, 304 Community health, 163–167 Community support groups, 231 Comparison shopping, 156–157 Complex carbohydrates, 95 Compromise, 83 Conflict resolution, 81-85 communication in, 83 as health skill, 13, 15 and health skills, 13, 15 negotiation for, 83 T.A.L.K. strategy, 83 working things out, 86-87 Conflict(s), 81-85 causes of. 82 definition of, 81 prevention of, 82 violence resulting from, 84 Connecting neurons, 192 Consequences, definition of, 16 Conservation, 321, 324 Consumer, definition of, 155 Consumer skills, 155–158, 168-169 Contact lenses, 152 Contagious diseases, 272 Cooldown exercises, 131 Cooperation, 75 Cornea, 152, 152 Counseling, 72 Couples (family units), 68 Coupons, 158 CPR (Cardiopulmonary resuscitation), 314 Crack, 250-251 Crank (drug), 251 Crisis centers, 72 Critical thinking, for health/ wellness, 29 Culture, 9 Cumulative risk, 17 Cuticle, 150

D

Daily Value, 104 Dandruff, 149 Deafness, 153, *153* Death of family member, 70 Decibels, 154 Decision making analyzing influences on, 24-25 and avoiding drug abuse, 260-261 and choosing healthy foods, 112-113 and eating disorders, 111 as a health skill, 13, 19, 53 H.E.L.P. criteria for, 17 and help for emotional problems, 53 and peers, 19 process of, 17-19 steps in, 17-18, 19 and television, 17 eating disorders, 111 friendship, 19 helping friends, 53 Decisions, definition of, 16 Dehydration, 134 Deltoid, 184 Dental checkups, 147 Dental hygienist, 147 Dentists, 147 Depression, 51 Dermatologists, 148, 165 Dermis. 147 Development. See Growth and development Diabetes, 109, 286-287 Diaphragm, 191 Diary of foods, 114 Dietary Guidelines for Americans (USDA), 103, 105-107 Dietary practices. See Nutrition Dietetic technicians, 100 Digestion, 95, 185 Digestive system, 178, 179, 185-186 Direct physical contact, 271 Discount stores, 158 Disease prevention for cancer, 284 for communicable diseases, 275-276 for diabetes, 287 for heart disease, 283 for HIV and STDs, 280 for noncommunicable and hereditary diseases, 283, 284, 287 for sexually-transmitted diseases, 280

Disease treatment for asthma, 285 for cancer, 284 for diabetes, 287 for heart disease, 283 for HIV/AIDS, 280 Diseases causes of, 268-271 communicable, 272-276 defenses against, 274 definition of, 268 fetal alcohol syndrome, 248 germs causing, 271 hereditary, 282-287 and immune system, 274 noncommunicable, 282-287 from polluted water, 319 risk of inherited, 8 sexually transmitted, 277-281 Divorce, 69 Doctors, 162, 163, 179 Domestic airline flights, 233 Drinking. See Alcohol Driving, 243 Drowning prevention, 306 Drug abuse, 253-255 and addiction, 254-255 avoiding, 260-261 definition of, 253 help for abusers' families, 259 and rehabilitation, 255 Drug misuse, 162 Drug rehabilitation, 255 Drug-free zones, 304 Drugs abuse of, 253-255 addiction to, 246, 254-255 alcohol as a, 242-245 alternatives to using, 258, 258 avoiding, 180, 246-248, 256-261 and the body system, 180 chemical dependency on, 254 definition of, 242 and help for abusers' families, 247.255 and HIV infection, 280 illegal, 249-252 medicines, 159-162 misuse of, 162 and peer pressure, 77 saying no to, 262 and STDs, 280

and violence, 84 withdrawal from, 254–255

E

Early adulthood, 213 Ears, 154-155 Earthquakes, 311 Eating. See Nutrition Eating disorders, 110–111 Ecstasy, 252 Egg cells, 206, 207, 207, 211, 211 Electrical safety, 301 E-mail, 63, 64 Emergencies first aid for, 312-317 weather, 308-311 Emotional abuse, 71 Emotional health. See Mental/ emotional health Emotional neglect, 71 Emotional problems, 50-53 common types of, 51-52 help for, 52, 53 Emotional support, 69 Emotions, 41-44 and abstinence, 44 during adolescence, 205 causes of, 41 dealing with, 54-55 definition of, 41 expression of, 43 managing strong, 43 problems with, 50-53 types of, 42 understanding your, 42 Empathy, 74 Emphysema, 223 Endocrine system, 178, 203, 203 Endurance, 123, 138 Energy, redirection of, 49 Environment, 9, 318 Environmental protection, 318-321 Enzymes, 185-186, 186 Epidermis, 147 Esophagus, 186, 186 Espelage, Dorothy, 88 Excretory system, 178, 179, 186-187 Exercise(s) aerobic, 125 anaerobic, 125 appealing, 130

cool-down, 131 definition of, 125 fitness ratings for, *128* and F.I.T.T. principle, 128 for flexibility, 124 and lifetime fitness, 124, 138 for strength, 123 for strength, 123 for stress relief, 49 warm-up, 130 Expiration date, 161, *161* Extended family, 67, 68, 69 Eyeglasses, 152 Eyes, 151–152, 170

F

Facial expressions, 63, 64 Failure, 34, 35 Fairness, 38 Fallopian tubes, 207 Falls, preventing, 301 False claims, 158 Family counselor, 71 Family meetings, 70 Family(-ies), 67–72 changes in, 69-70 and character, 38-39, 68 definition of, 67 and family meetings, 70 as health influence, 9 informing, 85 roles of members in, 68 serious problems in, 71 sources of help for, 72 strong foundations for, 69 and tobacco use, 230 types of, 67, 68 Farsightedness, 152 FAS (fetal alcohol syndrome), 248Fats, 95, 101, 106 FDA. See U.S. Food and Drug Administration Feelings. See Emotions Females adolescent changes in, 204 reproductive system for, 206-207, 207 Fertilization, 207, 211 Fetal alcohol syndrome (FAS), 248Fever, 274 Fiber, 95 Fight-or-flight response, 47

Fingernails, 150, 150 Fingers, 224 Fire extinguisher, 302 Fire safety, 302, 302 First aid, 312-317 for bleeding, 314 for breaks, 317 for burns, 316-317 CHECK-CALL-CARE strategy for, 312-313 for choking, 314-315 definition of, 312 for poisoning, 316 and pressure points, 314 and rescue breathing, 313-314, 313 for sprains, 317 First-degree burns, 316, 316 Fitness. See Physical activity and fitness F.I.T.T. principle for physical activity, 128 Flash flood, 310 Flexibility, 124, 138 Floods, 309-310 Flossing (teeth), 146, 146 Flu, 273 Fluoride. 146 Foldables for alcohol and drugs, 241, 263 for body systems, 175, 197 for disease prevention, 267, 291 for growth and development, 201, 217 for health/wellness, 3, 27 for healthy relationships, 61, 89 for mental/emotional health, 31, 57 for nutrition, 93, 115 for personal health, 143, 171 for physical activity, 119, 139 for safety and environment, 295, 325 for tobacco/smoking, 221, 237 Food choices, 9 Food labels, 104 Food(s). See also Nutrition and alcohol, 244 balancing physical activity with, 105, 106, 179

and the body system, 179 choosing, 112-113 controlling amount of, 103 and diabetes, 287 diary for, 114 eating a variety of, 103 ethnic, 101 and food groups, 99-101 healthy choices of, 102-107 safety, 105, 105 temperatures, 105, 105 vegetarian, 101 Fossil fuels, 319 Foster families, 68 Fraud, 158 Frequency of exercise, 128 Friends, 73-77 health influences of, 9 pressure from, 76-77, 230 qualities of good friends, 74 reasons for choosing, 73 tips for making, 74 Friendship(s), 73, 205 being responsible in, 243 building strong, 75 and decision making, 19 definition of, 73 Frostbite, 135, 310 Fruits, 100 dried, 107 eating more, 105 Fungi, 270

G

Gallbladder, 186 Gangs, 84 Generic brands, 158 Genes, 210 Genital herpes, 278 Genital warts, 278 Germs, 271, 274 Gestures, 63 Glands, 186, 203, 203 Goal setting, 20-22 for fitness, 126–127 as health skill, 13 for increasing activity level, 128 and personal fitness plan, 136-137 and protecting your health, 288-289 Goals, 20-23

chain for, 21 definition of, 20 and good character, 22 tips for achieving, 22, 23 Gonorrhea, 278 Good example, setting a, 9 Government-provided health care, 165, 167 Grains, 100, 105 Grief, managing, 70 Ground water, 319 Groups, goal setting for, 22 Growth and development during adolescence, 202-205 of body systems, 176-180 and heredity, 210-211 hormones' role in, 203, 205 and human reproduction, 206 - 209and life cycle, 212-213 prenatal, 211, 211, 212 Growth pattern, 108 Guarantee, product, 157 Gums. See Teeth and gums Guns, 301

Н

Habit(s) creating healthy, 7 definition of, 7 eating, 102-103 safe, 299 Hair, 149 Hallucinogens, 252 Hand washing, 275, 276 Hazardous wastes, 320 Hazards, 300 Head lice, 149 Headaches, 290 Health definition of, 4 menstrual, 207-208 Health care services, 163–167 Health fraud, 158 Health influences, 8–11 behavior as, 11 culture as a, 9 environment as a, 9 family as a, 9 heredity as a, 8 of the media, 10 of peers, 9 and personal attitudes, 11 technology as a, 10

Health information managers,18 Health insurance, 166-167 Health inventories for the body system, 175, 198 for health/wellness, 3, 28 for nutrition, 93, 116 for safety and environment, 295 Health online for alcohol and drugs, 241, 244, 248, 252, 255, 258, 264for the body system, 175, 180, 184, 187, 189, 193, 198 for disease prevention, 267, 271, 275, 283, 287, 292 for emotional/mental health, 44 for growth and development, 201, 204, 205, 209, 213, 218 for health/wellness, 3, 5, 6, 7, 11, 14, 15, 18, 19, 23, 28 for healthy relationships, 61, 66, 69, 72, 77, 80, 85, 90 for mental/emotional health, 31, 35, 40, 43, 49, 52, 53, 58 for nutrition, 93, 96, 97, 100, 101, 107, 110, 111, 116 for personal health, 143, 148, 150, 154, 158, 162, 167, 172 for physical activity, 119, 123, 124, 125, 131, 135, 140 for safety and the environment, 295, 297, 299, 304, 307, 310, 311, 317, 320, 321, 326 for sexually transmitted diseases, 280, 281 taking your pulse, 189 for tobacco/smoking, 221, 224, 226, 229, 232, 233, 238 Health quiz for disease prevention, 267, 292 for healthy relationships, 61, 90 for physical activity, 119, 140 for tobacco/smoking, 221, 238 Health skills, 12–15. See also specific skills and accessing information, 13 and advocacy, 13, 15

analyzing influences as a, 13, 14.14 and communication, 13, 15 and conflict resolution, 13, 15 and decision making, 13, 19 definition of, 12 goal setting, 13 list of, 13 practicing healthful behaviors, 13 prevention as a, 12 refusal skills as a, 13, 15 and staying informed, 13 and stress management, 13, 13 Health skills activity building strong bones, 183 communication skills, 70 eating disorders, 111 exercise, 130 fire escape plan, 302 friendship, 19 fun for the family, 122 handwashing, 276 helping friends, 53 HIV/AIDS, 281 infomercials, 14 media influence on selfconcept, 34 nutrition facts, 104 persuasive advertising, 157 refusal skills, 79 reproductive system, 209 SADD, 257 safe habits, 299 safety online, 64 spreading the word about tobacco, 232 stress management, 48 Health information managers, 18 Health triangle, 4–6, 5 Hearing, 153, 153, 154. See also Ears Heart, 184, 189, 189, 224, 283 Heart and lung endurance, 123 Heart attacks, 283, 290 Heart disease, 109, 283 Heart flutters, 290 Heart rate, 129, 129-130, 130 Heat exhaustion, 134 Helmets, 132, 133 H.E.L.P. decision criteria, 17 Hepatitis, 273, 273, 278 Hereditary diseases

allergies, 282, 285 heart disease, 282, 283 types of, 282 Heredity, 8, 210-211 Heroin, 252 High blood pressure, 283 Hiking safety, 306-307 Hinge joints, 182 Hitchhiking, 85 HIV (human immunodeficiency virus), 278-280, 280. See also AIDS accessing information on, 281 detection of, 280 treatment for, 280 Home, safety in, 300-302 Home alone, 84 Home environment, 33 Honesty, 65 Hormones, 203, 203, 205 definition of, 41 in growth and development, 203, 205 Human immunodeficiency virus. See HIV Human reproduction. See Reproductive system Hurricanes, 309 Hygiene definition of, 144 dental, 146, 147 hand washing and, 275, 276 menstrual, 209 Hypertension, 283 Hypothermia, 306

"I" messages, 65 Identity. See Self-concept Illegal drugs, 249-252 anabolic steroids, 251 definition of, 249 hallucinogens, 252 inhalants, 249 marijuana, 250 narcotics, 251-252 stimulants, 250, 254 Illness, 12. See also Diseases IM (Instant messaging), 64 Immune system, 274, 279 Immunity, 274 Immunizations, 164 Indirect contact, 271

Infancy, 212 Infants, choking by, 315 Infections definition of, 274 ear, 153 Influences, analyzing. See Analyzing influences Influenza, 273 Infomercials, 14 Information, accessing. See Accessing information Inhalants, 249 Injuries. See also Safety accidental, 296, 297 definition of, 296 prevention of, 12, 84, 297 P.R.I.C.E. formula for, 134 weather-related, 134-135 Inner ear. 153 Instant messaging (IM), 64 Insulin, 203, 286, 287 Insurance, health, 166, 167 Intensity of exercise, 128 Intestines, 186, 186 Involuntary muscles, 183 Iris (eye), 152

J

Joint-custody families, 68 Joints, 182, 182

Κ

Kick Butts Day (KBD), 236 Kidneys, 187 Kitchen safety, 301

L

Labels on alcohol, 248 medicine, 161, 161 on over-the-counter medicines, 161, 161 product, 156 Land pollution, 320 Language arts connections and character, 39 scientific word parts, 178 Late adulthood, 213 Laxatives, 110 Lens (eye), 152 Leukoplakia, 224 Lice, 149 Life cycle, human, 212–213 Lifestyle activities, 121

Listening skills, 65, 83 Liver, 186 Log for fitness, 129, 129 Long-term goals, 21 Loudness of sounds, 154 Lower respiratory system, 191 Loyalty, 74 LSD (drug), 252 Lungs, 123, 189, 191, 191 Lymphocytes, 274

Μ

Males adolescent changes in, 204 reproductive system in, 208, 208, 209 Managed care, 167 Managing stress. See Stress management Marijuana, 249 Math connections finding heart rate, 130 MDMA, 252 Meat, 99, 101 Media, 17 and athletic shoes, 134 commercials, 63 definition of, 10 influence on self-concept of, 34 influences of the, 155 and role models, 40 and tobacco, 228, 228 Mediation, peer, 83 Medicaid, 167 Medical technologists, 286 Medicare, 167 Medicines, 159-162 definition of, 159 effect on body of, 160 and good character, 162 labels on, 161, 161 misuse/abuse of, 162 negative reactions to, 160 over-the-counter, 159, 161 prescription, 159, 161, 161, 162 responsible use of, 159-162 safety with, 161 types of, 159 Melanin, 148 Menstruation, 207 and conception, 207

Mental/emotional development, 204-205 Mental/emotional health, 4-6, 32 - 56adolescence and emotional changes, 204-205 benefits of physical activity on, 121, 122 and coping with stress, 45-49 and drug abuse, 254 and eating disorders, 110-111 and emotional problems, 50 - 53and expression of emotions, 43 and grief management, 70 inventory of, 28 and practice of abstinence, 44 and self-concept, 32-35 and types of emotions, 42 Messages mixed, 63 and self-concept, 33 and tobacco, 228, 228 Methamphetamine, 251 Middle adulthood, 213 Middle ear, 153 Migraine headaches, 290 Milk, 99, 101 Minerals, 96 Mirroring of thoughts/feelings, 65 Misleading claims, 158 Misuse, drug, 162 Mixed messages, 63 Mononucleosis, 273 Mood disorders. 51 Mood swings, 41, 42, 205 Motive in advertising, 14 Motor neurons, 192 Mouth, 224 MRI machines, 10 Mucous membranes, 274 Muscles, 123-125, 179, 184. See also Physical activity and fitness Muscular endurance, 123 Muscular system, 178, 179, 183, 184 Music hearing and, 154 and managing emotions, 43

MyPyramid Food Guidance System, 98–101, 99, 103

Ν

Nails, 150 Nar-Anon, 259 Narcotics, 251-252 National Health Council, 281 National Institutes of Health (NIH), 281 Natural disasters, 308-311 Nearsightedness, 152 Negative messages, 33 Negative peer pressure, 77 and abstinence, 80 and conflict, 84 and tobacco, 228 Negative stress, 47 Neglect, 71 Negotiation, 83 Neighborhood Watch programs, 304 Nerve cells, 176, 177 Nervous system, 176, 178, 179, 192, 193 Neurons, 192 Nicotine, 222, 223, 224, 231 Nicotine patches, 230, 231 NIH (National Institutes of Health), 281 Noise level, hearing and, 154 Noncommunicable diseases, 282-287 allergies, 285 asthma, 285 cancer, 284-285 causes of, 282 definition of, 269 diabetes, 286-287 heart disease, 283 Nonsmokers, 232 Nuclear families, 68 Nuclear wastes, 320 Nurture, definition of, 69 Nutrients, 94-97 carbohydrates, 95 definition of, 94 and digestion, 185 fats, 95 minerals, 96 proteins, 95 vitamins, 96, 96 water, 97, 97

Nutrition choosing healthy foods, 112-113 definition of, 94 and eating disorders, 110-111 and eating habits, 102-103 and food choices, 102-107 and food groups, 99, 100-101 and food labels, 104 guidelines for, 103, 105–107 and keeping a food diary, 114 and MyPyramid food guidance system, 98-101, 99 and nutrient needs, 94-97 and serving sizes, 100-101 Nuts, 107

0

Obesity, 108-109, 286 Obsessive-compulsive disorder (OCD), 51 Occupational safety and health specialists, 302 OCD (Obsessive-compulsive disorder), 51 Oil glands, 148 Online information. See Health online Open mind (keeping a), 36 Optic nerve, 152 Organs, 177, 177 Orthodontists, 147 OTC medicines. See Over-thecounter medicines Outcomes, decision, 17 Outdoor safety, 305-307 for hiking and camping, 306-307, 307 for water and boating, 305-306, 306 for weather emergencies, 308-311 Outer ear, 153 Ovaries, 203, 206, 207 Overdose (drug), 253 Over-the-counter (OTC) medicines, 159 safety in using, 161 Oxygen in the body system, 178, 179, 188, 189, 189, 191 ozone as form of, 319

and smoking, 222, 223, 225 Ozone, 319

Ρ

Pain, 134, 160, 290 Pancreas, 186, 203 Parenthood, 213 Parents communication with, 68 and negative peer pressure, 77 separation of, 69 supervision by, 88 Passive smokers, 232 Pathogens, 269, 270, 274 PCP (angel dust), 252 Peanuts, 107 Pectoral muscle, 184 Pedestrians, 303 Pediatrician, 207 Peer mediation, 83 Peer pressure, 76–77 negative, 77, 84, 228 positive, 76, 256 and refusal skills, 78-80 and tobacco, 228, 228 Peers and decision making, 19 definition of, 9, 76 Penis, 208 Period. See Menstruation Peripheral nerves, 193 Peripheral nervous system, 192 Personal attitudes, 11 Personal eating plan, 100 Personal fitness plan, 126-131, 136-137 Personal health choosing health products, 155 - 158and consumer skills, 168-169 and ears, 153-154 and eyes, 151-152, 170 and health care, 163-167 inventory of, 26 and medicines, 159-162 and teeth, skin and hair, 144-150 Perspiration, 133 Pharmacists, 161, 162, 168 Phobia, 51 Phone, 64 Photographs, working with for alcohol and drugs, 240

for the body system, 174 and disease prevention, 266 for growth and development, 200 for health/wellness, 2 for healthy relationships, 60 for mental/emotional health, 30 for nutrition, 92 for personal health, 142 for physical activity, 118 for safety and environment, 294 for tobacco/smoking, 220 Physical abuse, 71 Physical activity and fitness, 120-131 aerobic, 125 balancing food with, 105 benefits of, 121-125 and the body system, 179 calories burned during, 121 and cool-down exercises, 131 definition of, 120 and diabetes, 287 and fitness log, 129, 129 fitness ratings for, 128 F.I.T.T. principle, 128 for flexibility, 124 goal setting for, 136–137 and heart rate, 129, 129-130, 130 and lifestyle activities, 121 measuring fitness level, 127 safety in, 132-135, 133 and staying fit for life, 138 for strength, 123, 125 as stress relief, 49 and warm-up exercises, 130 Physical development, 203-204, 204Physical health, 4-5 benefits of physical activity on, 122 and drug abuse, 253 inventory of, 26 Physical neglect, 71 Physiology, puberty and changes in, 203-204, 204 Pituitary gland, 203 Pivot joints, 182 Plaque, 145, 146 Plasma, 190

Platelets, 190 Poison control centers, 316 Poisoning, 243, 316 Poisonous plants, 316 Pollution, 318-321 Portion size, 103 Positive attitudes, 11 Positive messages, 33 Positive peer pressure, 76, 256 Positive stress, 46 Posture, 63 Practicing healthful behaviors and appealing exercise, 130 and building strong bones, 183 and caring for the body system, 194-195 and dealing with feelings, 54 - 55and online safety, 64 for physical activity, 122 and the reproductive system, 209 and safe habits, 299 Pregnancy, 80, 211, 248 Prejudice definition of, 82 myth of positive, 82 Prenatal care, 212 Prenatal development, 211, 211, 212 Prescription medicines, 159, 162 labels for, 161, 161 Pressure points, 314 Prevention of accidental injuries, 297, 297 of cancer, 284 of communicable diseases, 275 of conflicts, 82 definition of, 12 of diabetes, 287 of drowning, 306 of heart disease, 283 of HIV and STDs, 280 of injuries, 12, 84, 297, of noncommunicable and hereditary diseases, 283, 284, 287 of sexually-transmitted diseases, 280 of violence in schools, 303-304

Preventive care, 163 P.R.I.C.E. formula for injuries, 134 Priorities, setting, 48 Product labels, 156 Products. See Consumer skills Protective gear (for sports), 12 Proteins, 95 Protozoa, 270 Puberty, 203, 204 accessing information about, 214-215 physical changes during, 203-204, 204 Public health (government health care), 165, 167 Pulse rate. See Heart rate Pupil (eye), 152

Q

Quadriceps, 184 Questions, asking, 83 Quiz. See Health quiz

R

Radiation treatments, 284 **Reading Checks** for alcohol and drugs, 245, 247, 248, 250, 251, 252, 254, 255, 257, 258, 259 for the body system, 178, 180, 182, 186, 187, 190, 191, 192 for disease prevention, 269, 270, 271, 273, 274, 275, 278, 280, 282, 283, 285, 287 for growth and development, 205, 207, 208, 211, 212, 213 for health/wellness, 6, 7, 10, 11, 14, 18, 21, 22 for healthy relationships, 63, 64, 66, 68, 69, 70, 72, 75, 77, 79, 80, 82, 83, 85 for mental/emotional health, 35, 37, 38, 39, 41, 43, 44, 47, 49, 51, 52 for nutrition, 97, 99, 101, 103, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110 for personal health, 144, 145, 147, 148, 149, 150, 152, 154, 158, 160, 162, 166, 167 for physical activity, 122, 124, 125, 128, 130, 131, 135

for safety and environment, 296, 298, 300, 302, 303, 304, 306, 307, 309, 310, 311, 314, 315, 316, 317, 319, 321 for sexually transmitted diseases, 278, 280 for tobacco/smoking, 222, 223, 226, 228, 231, 233 **Reading** guides for alcohol and drugs, 242, 249, 253, 256 for the body system, 176, 181, 185, 188 for disease prevention, 268, 272, 277, 282 for growth and development, 202, 206, 210 for health/wellness, 4, 8, 12, 16.20 for healthy relationships, 62, 67, 73, 78, 81 for mental/emotional health, 32, 36, 41, 45, 50 for nutrition, 94, 98, 102, 108 for personal health, 144, 151, 155, 159, 163 for physical activity, 120, 126, 132for safety and environment, 296, 300, 305, 308, 318 for sexually transmitted diseases, 277 for tobacco/smoking, 222, 227, 230 Recovery (from drugs), 254, 255 Recovery heart rate, 130 Recycling, 320 Red blood cells, 190 Red Cross. See American Red Cross Reducing waste, 320 Refusal skills, 78-80 abstinence, 80 definition of, 78 for drugs/alcohol, 257, 262 as health skill, 13, 15 S.T.O.P. strategy, 79, 79-80 against tobacco, 230, 231, 234 - 235Rehabilitation (from drugs), 255 Reinforce, 33 **Relationships** communication skills for, 62 - 66

definition of, 62 family, 67-72 friends and peers, 73-77. See also peer pressure healthy. See Social health Relaxation, 48 Reliability, 74 Reproductive cells, 211, 211 Reproductive system, 206–209 care of the, 209 definition of, 206 female, 206-207, 207 male, 208, 208 Rescue breathing, 313, 313 Resilience, 34 Resolving conflicts. See Conflict resolution Respect as character trait, 37 in friendships, 75 for others' bodies and feelings, 109 Respiratory system, 178, 179, 187, 191, 191 Responsibility, 162 as character trait, 38, 39 in the family, 68, 68 Resting heart rate, 129-130 Retina, 152 Reusing items, 320 Rh factor, 190 Risk cumulative, 17 definition of, 16 Risky behaviors, 44 and abstinence, 44, 80 and alcohol use, 246 and cumulative risk, 17 Road safety, 303, 303 Role models definition of, 39 on television, 40 Roles (in the family), 68

S

SADD (Students Against Destructive Decisions), 257 Safety, 296–311 and the body system, 178–180 drug, 161 in exercising, 132–135, 133 and first aid, 312–317

food, 105, 105 with medicines, 161 online, 64 outdoors, 305-307 and preventing accidents, 296 on the road, 303, 303 in schools, 303 in severe weather, 308-311 on the trail, 306–307 from violence, 84-85 Safety belts, 11, 303 Saliva, 185, 186, 274 Salivary glands, 186 Salt, 107 Sartorius, 184 Saturated fats, 106 Saving money, 158 Saying No, 79, 262. See also S.T.O.P. strategy Scale (for wellness), 7 Scalp problems, 149 Schools dealing with bullies, 88 violence prevention in, 303-304 Science connections alternate energy sources, 319 bacteria, 270 deafness, 153 HIV. 280 teeth and talking, 146 Sclera (eye), 152 Scrotum, 208 Second-degree burns, 316, 316 Secondhand smoke, 232 Sejnowski, Terrence, 196 Self-concept, 32-35 definition of, 32 media influence on, 34 Self-control, 44 Self-destructive behaviors peer influence on, 77 resiliency as defense against, 34 Self-esteem, 34 Self-help groups, 72 Self-image, 32 Sensory neurons, 192 Separation (of parents), 69 Serving sizes (food), 100-101, 104 Servings per container, 104 Sexual abuse, 71

Sexually transmitted diseases (STDs), 277-281 AIDS, 278-280, 281 HIV, 278-280, 280, 281 prevention of, 280 Shared interests, 73, 74 Shoes, athletic, 134 Shopping, 156–158 Short-term goals, 21 Sicknesses. See Diseases Side effects of medicines, 160 Simple carbohydrates, 95 Single-custody families, 68 Single-parent families, 68, 88 Situations, understanding, 17 Skeletal muscles, 183, 184 Skeletal system, 178, 179, 181-182, 182 Skin, 147-148, 148, 187, 224 Skin cancer, 284 Skin cells, 177 Sleep, 196 Small intestine, 186 Smog, 319 Smoke alarms, 302 Smokeless tobacco, 224, 226 Smoking. See Tobacco Smooth muscle, 183, 184 Snacks, 102, 103, 106–107 Sneezing, 272, 273 Snowstorms, 310 Snuff, 226 Social development, 205 Social health, 4-6, 62-88 benefits of physical activity on, 122 and bullies, 88 and communication, 62-66 and conflict resolution, 81-87 and drug abuse, 254 and family, 67-72 and friends, 73-77 inventory of, 6, 26 and refusal skills, 78-80 Sodium, 107 Sound, loudness of, 154 Sources (in advertising), 14 Specialists, health care, 164, 165. See also specific occupations Sperm, 208, 208, 211, 211 SPF. See Sun protection factor Spiders, 51

Spinal cord, 192, 193 Sports, 12, 39. See also Outdoor safety; Physical activity and fitness Sports gear, 12, 132, 133, 298 Sprains, 317 Standardized Test Practice for alcohol and drugs, 265 for the body system, 199 for disease prevention, 293 for growth and development, 219 for health/wellness, 29 for healthy relationships, 91 for mental/emotional health, 59 for nutrition, 117 for personal health, 173 for physical activity, 141 for safety and environment, 327 for tobacco/smoking, 239 Staying informed, 13 STDs. See Sexually transmitted diseases Steroids, anabolic, 251 Stimulants, 250, 253, 254 Stomach, 183, 184, 186, 186, 225, 290 S.T.O.P. strategy, 79, 79-80 Strangers, 85 Strength, 123, 125, 138 Strep throat, 273 Stress definition of, 45 response to, 47, 47 sources of, 46 types of, 46-47 Stress management, 45-49 as health skill, 13, 13 and relaxation exercises, 48 strategies for, 48-49 Stroke, 283 Students Against Destructive Decisions (SADD), 257 Substance abuse, 256, 257 Substance abuse counselor, 250 Sugar, 106 Suicide, 51–52 definition of, 51 warning signs of, 52 Sun exposure and eye health, 151

and skin cancer, 284 and skin health, 147–148 Sun protection factor (SPF), 148 Sunblocks, 147–148, 284 Sunscreen, 147–148, 284 Support, 75, 76 Support groups, 72, 258 Surgeon General's warning, 236 Surgery, cancer, 284 Sweat glands, *148* Syphilis, *278* Systems, body. *See* Body systems

Т

T.A.L.K. conflict resolution strategy, 83 Tar, 222, 224 Target heart rate, 130, 130 Tartar, 145 T-cell, 278, 279 Tears, 274 Technology, 10 Teens, what they think advertising, 10 avoiding drugs, 251 avoiding injury, 180 caring for family members, 212 friendship conflict, 83 making of a good friend, 37 physical activity, 124 protecting the environment, 320 school lunch plans, 103 staying healthy, 274 volunteering in the community, 165 why teens smoke, 223 Teeth and gums, 145–147 brushing/flossing, 146, 146 dental visits, 147 preventing problems with, 146 and tobacco, 224, 226 and tooth decay, 145 Television. See also Media and decision making, 18 role models on, 40 Temperatures (food), 105 Tension headaches, 290 Testes, 203, 208 Third-degree burns, 316, 317 Throat, 224

Thunderstorms, 309 Thyroid gland, 203 Time management, 49 Time together (families), 69 Time-out, 83 Tinnitus, 153 Tissues, 176, 177 Tobacco addiction to, 223 and cancer, 224, 232, 284 chemical dependency on, 223 and citizenship, 231 and the cost of smoking, 233 harmful effects of, 221-226, 224-225 and the media, 228, 228 and peer pressure, 77 pressure to use, 228 and quiting smoking, 230, 231, 236 reasons for use of, 228 refusal skills against, 234-235 smokeless, 224, 226 staying free of, 230-233 substances in, 221 teenagers and, 227-229, 236 warning others about, 232, 233ways of refusing, 231 Toenails, 150 Tolerance definition of, 82 of medicines, 160 to substances, 246 Tooth decay, 145 Tornadoes, 310-311 Trachea, 191 Trails, 306-307 Training techniques, 131 Trans fats, 106 Transfusions (blood), 190 Trash, 320 Triceps, 184 Trustworthiness, 37 Tuberculosis, 273 Tumors, 284 Type 2 diabetes, 286 Typhoid, 319

U

Ultraviolet (UV) rays, 147, 148, 168 Umbilical cord, 212 Unit pricing, 157, 157 Upper respiratory system, 191 Urethra, 208, 208 Urine, 187 U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), 98 U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), 158, 161 USDA (U.S. Department of Agriculture), 98 Uterus, 207, 207 UV rays. See Ultraviolet rays

V

Vaccines, 160, 275, 275 Vagina, 207 Values, 18 Vas deferens, 208, 208 Vegetables, 99, 100, 105 Veins, 189, 189 Violence, 303-304 avoiding, 84 definition of, 84 strategies for avoiding, 84–85 Viruses, 269, 278, 279 Vision color, 170 problems, 152 Vitamins, 96, 96 Voluntary health agencies, 165, 166, 166 Voluntary muscles, 183 Volunteering, 165, 166, 213

W

Warm-up exercises, 130 Waste disposal, 320 Waste reduction, 320, 322–323 Water benefits of drinking, 187 as nutrient, 97, 97 pollution of, 319 when exercising, 133 Water safety, 305–306, 306 Weapons, 84, 304 Weather emergencies, 308–311 Weather-related injuries, 134–135 Weight management, 108-111, 179 Wellness, 7 West Nile Virus, 271 White blood cells, 190, 274 Whole grains, 99, 100, 105 Withdrawal (from drugs), 254-255 Words, communication through, 63 Writing skills for alcohol and drugs, 242, 246, 249, 253, 256 for the body system, 176, 181, 185, 188 for disease prevention, 268, 272, 277, 282 for growth and development, 202, 206, 210 for health/wellness, 4, 8, 12, 16,20 for healthy relationships, 62, 67, 73, 78, 81 for mental/emotional health, 32, 36, 41, 45, 50 for nutrition, 94, 98, 102, 108 for personal health, 144, 151, 155, 159, 163 for physical activity, 120, 126, 132 for safety and environment, 296, 300, 305, 308, 312, 318 for sexually transmitted diseases, 277 for tobacco/smoking, 222, 227, 230

X

X chromosomes, 211, 211

١

Y chromosomes, 211, 211

Photo Credits

Cover: Cretas (bl), Getty Images (t), Index Stock (br)

Richard Anderson xv: Glencoe/McGraw-Hill xvi: age fotostock/CORBIS 2-3: Tim Fuller Photography 5(t): Tim Fuller Photography 5(r); Tim Fuller Photography 5(c); Tim Fuller Photography 5(l); Tim Fuller Photography 6: Tim Fuller Photography 8: Michael Newman/Photo Edit 9: Tim Fuller Photography 12: Tim Fuller Photography 14; Tim Fuller Photography 15; Tim Fuller Photography 16; Tim Fuller Photography 18; Tim Fuller Photography 19; Tim Fuller Photography 20(r); Tim Fuller Photography 20(l); Tim Fuller Photography 21(t); Tim Fuller Photography 21(tc); Tim Fuller Photography 21(bc); Tim Fuller Photography 22; Photodisc 24; Jonathan Nourok/Photo Edit 25; Jose Luiz Pelaez/CORBIS 26; Getty Images **30–31**; Getty Images **32**; Getty Images **33**; Getty Images **34**; Getty Images **36**; Tim Fuller Photography **38**; Getty Images **39**; Getty Images **42**; Getty Images **43**; Masterfile **45**; Getty Images **46**; Getty Images **50**; Getty Images 51; Getty Images 52; Getty Images 53; Masterfile 54; LWA-Dann Tardif/CORBIS 55; image 100/Getty Images 56; Ed Imaging 60–61; Tim Fuller Photography 62; Tim Fuller Photography 63; Tim Fuller Photography 67; Tim Fuller Photography 69; Tim Fuller Photography 70; Tim Fuller Photography 71; Tim Fuller Photography 73; Tim Fuller Photography 74; Tim Fuller Photography 75; Tim Fuller Photography 76; Chris Collins/CORBIS 78; Tim Fuller Photography 79; Tim Fuller Photography 81; Tim Fuller Photography 84; Tim Fuller Photography 85; Picture Partners/Alamy 86; Tim Fuller Photography 87; David Young-Wolf/Photo Edit 92–93; Tim Fuller Photography 94; Brian Leatart/Getty Images 95(t); Nathan Benn/CORBIS 95(m); Joaquim Vila/age fotostock/Superstock 95(b); Tim Fuller Photography 97(tl); Tim Fuller Photography 97(r); Tim Fuller Photography 97(bl); Spencer Grant/Photo Edit 98; Tim Fuller Photography 106(l); Tim Fuller Photography 106(r); Tim Fuller Photography 109; Tim Fuller Photography 110; Tim Fuller Photography 111; Noel Hendrickson/Masterfile 112; Tim Fuller Photography 113; A. Huber/U. Starke/zefa/CORBIS 114; Larry Del Gordon/Getty Images 118–119; Tim Fuller Photography 123; Ron Chapple/Getty Images 123(b); Tim Fuller Photography 125; Tom Stewart/CORBIS 126; Tim Fuller Photography 129; Tim Fuller Photography 133; Tim Fuller Photography 134; CORBIS 135; Tay Rees/Getty Images 136; Tim Fuller Photography 137; rubberball/Getty Images 142–143; Tim Fuller Photography 147; Amy Etra/Photo Edit 150(1); Alamy Images 150(m); Alamy Images 150(r); Tim Fuller Photography 154; Tim Fuller Photography 155; Tim Fuller Photography 159; Michael Newman/Photo Edit 160; Robin Nelson/Photo Edit 164; Ariel Skelley/Masterfile 167; Tim Fuller Photography 168; Tim Fuller Photography 169; Ariel Skelley/Masterfile 170; Tim Fuller Photography 174–175; Rudi Von Briel/Photo Edit 181; Tim Fuller Photography 183; Thinkstock/Getty images 185; Tim Fuller Photography 187; Tim Fuller Photography 188; Dr. Fred E. Hossler/Visuals Unlimited 190(t); Andrew Syred/Getty Images 190(b); Dana White/PhotoEdit **194**; Tim Fuller Photography **195**; Sean Justice/CORBIS **200–201**; Tim Fuller Photography 202(l); Tim Fuller Photography 202(r); Tim Fuller Photography 206; Tim Fuller Photography 210; Tim Fuller Photography 214; Tim Fuller Photography 215; David Young Wolff/Photo Edit 216; Tim Fuller Photography 220–221; Tim Fuller Photography 222; Internationals Photos 226; Tim Fuller Photography 227; Tony Freeman/Photo Edit 229; PR Inc. 230; Tim Fuller Photography 233; Tim Fuller Photography 234; Michael Newman/Photo Edit 235; Kayte M. Deioma/Photo Edit 240–241; SuperStock 243; SuperStock 245; CORBIS 247; Tim Fuller Photography 249; Tim Fuller Photography 250; Tim Fuller Photography 251(t): Tim Fuller Photography 251(b); Rvan McVay/Photodisc Red 254; Index Stock 256; Tim Fuller Photography 258(b); Tim Fuller Photography 259; Tanya Constantine/Getty Images 260; Ron Fehlig/Masterfile 261; Tim Fuller Photography 262; Tim Fuller Photography 266–267; Tim Fuller Photography 269(1); Tim Fuller Photography 269(r); Science Photo Library 270(tr); Getty Images 270(bl); Getty Images 270(tl); Getty Images 270(br); PR Inc. 271; Lester V. Bergman/CORBIS 272; Tim Fuller Photography 277; Tim Fuller Photography 283; Dr. Gladden Willis/Visuals Unlimited 284(t); Dr. Gladden Willis/Visuals Unlimited 284(b); Tim Fuller Photography 285; LWA-Dan Tardiff/CORBIS 288; Tim Fuller Photography 289; Bobbe LeLand/Getty Images 294–295; Tim Fuller Photography 296; Tim Fuller Photography 298; Tim Fuller Photography 300; Tim Fuller Photography 301; Alan Schein Photography/CORBIS 303(t); Don Tremain/ Photodisc Green 303(b); S. Meltzer/PhotoLink/Photodisc Green 304; Index Stock 305; SuperStock 307; Tim Fuller Photography 308; Douglas E. Walker/Masterfile 309; Patti McConville/Getty Images 310; Carsten Peter/Getty Images 311; Tim Fuller Photography 312; Lester V. Bergman/CORBIS 316(l); Dr. P. Marazzi/ Science Photo Library 316(m); St. Stephen's Hospital/Science Photo Library 316(r); Tom Stewart/CORBIS 318; Science Photo Library 319; Tim Fuller Photography 322; Anton J. Geisser/age fotostock 323; Tim Fuller Photography 324